MONTEREY COUNTY RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AGENCY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

BOOK TWO TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

MODULAR #3 DISTRICT ATTORNEY – TENANT IMPROVEMENTS

PROJECT NO. 8778 BID PACKAGE NO. 10405

APRIL 9, 2013

PREPARED BY:

KASAVAN ARCHITECTS 60 W MARKET STREET, SUITE 300 SALINAS, CA 93901

Telephone (831) 424-2232

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION I - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS					
Summary	011000				
Allowances	012100				
Contract Modification Procedures	012600 012900				
Payment Procedures					
Project Management and Coordination					
Requests for Information (RFI)					
Construction Progress Documentation					
Submittal Procedures					
Quality Requirements					
References					
Temporary Facilities & Controls					
Product Requirements					
Execution					
Cutting & Patching	017329				
CloseOut Procedures	017700				
Operation & Maintenance Data	017823				
Project Record Documents	017839				
Demonstration & Training	017900				
DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS					
Selective Demolition	024119				
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE					
NOT USED					
DIVISION 4 - MASONRY					
NOT USED					
DIVISION 5 - METALS					
NOT USED					
DIVISION 6 - WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES					
NOT USED					
DIVISION 7 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION					
Thermal Insulation	072100				
Penetration Firestopping	078413				
Joint Sealants	079200				
DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS					
Hollow Metal Doors & Frames	081113				
Flush Wood Doors	081416				
Door Hardware	087100				
DIVISION 9 - FINISHES					
Gypsum Board	092900				
Acoustical Panel Ceilings	095113				
Resilient Base & Accessories	096513				
Tile Carpeting	096813				
Exterior Painting	099113				
Interior Painting	099123				
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES					
Panel Signage	101423				
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT					
NOT USED					
DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS					
NOT USED					
DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION					
NOT USED					
DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEMS					
NOT USED					
DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL Mechanical – General	200000				

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPRESSION	
Fire Protection	211313
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
NOT USED NOT USED NOT USED	
DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION & AIR CONDITION Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning	233113
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
General Electrical Requirements	260500
Line Voltage Wire & Cable	260519
Grounding	260526
Outlet, Junction & Pull Boxes	260533
Conduits, Raceways & Fittings	260542 262726
Devices Wiring Circuit Breakers	262816
Lighting	265100
DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATION	203100
Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System	270500
DIVISION 28 - ELECTRICAL SAFETY & SECURITY	
NOT USED	
DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
NOT USED	
DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS NOT USED	
DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
NOT USED	
CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS – UNDER SEPARATE COVER	
ARCHITECTURAL Title Sheet	A O 1
Title Sheet Site Plan	A0.1 A1.1
Demo – Partial Floor Plan	A2.1
New Partial Floor Plan	A2.2
Demo – Reflected Ceiling Plan	A4.10
New Reflected Ceiling Plan	A4.11
Interior Details	A6.1
Door & Window Types	A7.1
MECHANICAL/PLUMBING	
Legend, Notes and Schedules – Mechanical	M0.1
Floor Plans – Mechanical Demolition	M2.1
Floor Plans – Mechanical New	M2.2
ELECTRICAL/FIRE ALARM Sandala Alabarationa Light Firture Schodule Codes Standards &	E1.0
Symbols, Abbreviations, Light Fixture Schedule, Codes, Standards & Sheet Index	E1.0
California Energy Compliance – title 24 Building Interior	E2.0
Demolition Plan	E3.0
Power Systems and Lighting Plans	E4.0
Electrical Details	E5.0

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Owner-furnished products.
 - 3. Use of premises.
 - 4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Project consists of interior alterations to an existing building and room occupied for this use.
 - 1. Project Location: 230 Church Street, Building #3., Salinas, CA 93901
- B. Owner: County of Monterey
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Judy Jeska
- C. Architect: Kasavan Architects, 60 W. Market, Ste 300, Salinas, Ca 93901
- D. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. Selective site demolition
 - 2. Interior Alterations
 - 3. Associated plumbing, mechanical and electrical work

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK PHASES

A. The Work shall be conducted in One (1) phase.

1.6 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS – NOT APPLICABLE

A. Separate Contract: Owner has awarded a separate contract for performance of certain construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract. This contract includes the removal and installation of select equipment & furnishings. See drawings for specific information.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish select equipment, furniture and workstation systems. The Work includes providing support systems and electrical connections to suit Owner's equipment. Contractor will install and connect all these items.
 - 1. Owner will arrange for and deliver Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to Contractor, if requested.
 - 2. Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. After delivery, Owner will inspect delivered items for damage. Contractor shall be present for and assist in Owner's inspection.
 - 4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, Owner will arrange for replacement.
 - 5. Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for delivery of manufacturer's warranties to Contractor.
 - 6. Owner will furnish Contractor the earliest possible delivery date for Owner-furnished products. Using Owner-furnished earliest possible delivery dates, Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 7. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples and return them to Architect noting discrepancies or anticipated problems in use of product.
 - 8. Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner-furnished items at Project site.
 - Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage during storage and handling, including damage from exposure to the elements.

10. If Owner-furnished items are damaged as a result of Contractor's operations, Contractor shall repair or replace them.

1.8 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits; see Special Conditions Division 00730.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.9 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent spaces and buildings during entire construction period. Court will be held at the North Wing of the Courthouse, cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 - 3. Maintain existing vehicular circulation on site.
 - 4. Parking, material delivery and removal: See drawings and Special Conditions Division 00730, coordinate exact location with Owner and Architect.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of buildings, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. On-Site Work Hours: Unless approved in advance, confine construction and any noise producing operations to the hours of 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.

SUMMARY 011000 - 3

- 1. Night and Weekend Hours: Must be scheduled sufficiently in advance to suit the schedules of the owner, inspector and testing lab.
- 2. Full time supervision by an approved representative of the general contractor is required at all times when work occurs. See Special Conditions Division 00730.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Work requiring shut-down of utilities serving occupied areas must be scheduled in advance. This work may only occur during non-business hours (nights, weekends, holidays and school vacation periods) unless previously arranged and agreed upon with the Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- C. Project Safety: The contractor is responsible for making sure their work does not jeopardize the safety of staff and the public.
 - 1. Construction personnel shall carry identification, acceptable to the Owner, identifying them as being part of the construction team.
 - 2. Construction personnel shall avoid contact with staff on-site except with the specific approval of the Owner's project manager.
 - 3. Construction vehicles may not cross any portion of the site unless the route and the time are approved in advance by the Owner's project manager.
 - 4. Failure to observe these requirements could result in the Owner's project manager or the architect slowing down or stopping construction progress until such actions are corrected.
- D. Smoking: Is not permitted anywhere on project site including areas dedicated to the contractor.
- E. On-site parking: Is limited and must be coordinated with Owner and Architect.

1.11 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words

- shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
- 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
- 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 1

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. See Exhibit "A" – Allowances in Division 00

END OF SECTION 012100

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 2

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect's standard form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 5 calendar days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.
- D. All changes require approval of the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD).

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on Architect's standard form.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on Architect's standard form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Sub-schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
 - 6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 - 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 - 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment will be determined at the preconstruction conference. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is one month.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 2 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

- 1. List of subcontractors.
- 2. Schedule of Values.
- 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 4. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- 5. Performance and payment bonds.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 - 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 8. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Requests for Information (RFI)" for preparing and submitting Contractor's RFI's.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- 4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
 - 1. General content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Site utility drawings: In addition to information listed above, show adequate information to assure proper sequencing and coordination of utility installations including storm

drain, water services (domestic, fire and irrigation) electrical, gas, sanitary sewer, etc. showing at a minimum the following:

- a. Sizes, locations, inverts, trench sizes and bottom of trench elevations for all underground utilities and associated work.
- b. Trench sections showing all elements to be installed including sizes, clearances and depths.
- c. Dimensions locating this work including off-sets from buildings and clearances between and among the various components of each system.
- d. Dimensions from all foundations showing installation will clear foundation depth shown on structural drawings OR, if required, locations where footings will be deepened if necessitated by utility locations. If routing of utilities, whether inside or outside the building, requires deepening of footings to accommodate specified burials, slopes, etc this will be provided by the contractor at no additional cost.
- e. Routing of all utilities through foundations to coordinate foundations, equipment and main utility runs.
- f. Routing of all utilities within buildings to coordinate walls and ceilings with duct runs, piping, electrical, etc.
- g. Routing of all new utilities through existing utility banks, where existing data is known, to coordinate clearances to existing.
- 3. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
- 4. Number of Copies: Submit five (5) opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return two (2).
 - a. Retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing, mark-up if required and bind into set for turn-over to owner at the end of the project.
- 5. Timing: Submit coordination drawings at least two (2) weeks before work associated with the tasks is scheduled. See Section C, special Conditions, for Interim liquidated damages associated with failure to meet this requirement.
- 6. Refer to drawings and individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within seven (7) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved and will distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Contractor, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than seven (7) days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - 1. Use of the premises and existing buildings.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - q. Parking availability.
 - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - t. First aid.
 - u. Security.
 - v. Progress cleaning.
 - w. Working hours.

- 3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - 1. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in

- planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period. Each week, provide a "3 week lookahead" schedule that describes in detail the tasks scheduled for the next 3 weeks. Provide in 8 ½" x 11" format for inclusion with meeting minutes.
 - 2) Each week the Contractor shall confirm the current critical path task as described in the CPM schedule.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
 - 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013180 - REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI).

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Description: Submit Request For Information (RFI), interpretation and/or clarification to the Architect promptly upon identification of need, and in reasonable time so as not to affect the progress of the Work. Refer to GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.2 SUBMISSION PROCEDURES

- A. General: Request for Information beyond that set forth in the Contract Documents will be considered only when the request is in writing and fully documented.
- B. Time: Identify and submit requests for information in a timely manner.
- C. Pre-Submission Review: Before submitting an RFI to the Architect, no matter what the source, the Contractor shall conduct a comprehensive good-faith effort to research the record and locate the information in the Contract Documents including addenda modifications drawings, change orders, prior RFI's, and meeting minutes. The Contractor shall be prepared to demonstrate or document this research upon request. RFI's may be returned without actions if this effort has not been demonstrated.

D. Category Of Request:

- 1. General: Submit requests for information when one or more of the following conditions occur:
- 2. Need for Clarification: When information shown or indicated in the Contract Documents is unclear in its intent.
- 3. Unforeseen Condition: Discovery of unforeseen condition or circumstance that is not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Conflict Within Documents: Discovery of an apparent inconsistency, conflict or discrepancy between different portions of the Contract Documents, where the intent cannot be reasonably inferred from information shown or indicated.
- 5. Omission: Discovery of what appears to be an omission in the Contract Documents, where the intent cannot be reasonably inferred from information shown or indicated.
- 6. Sequencing Problem: Discovery of unforeseen condition in sequencing placement of work that is specifically related to the Contract Documents.

E. Unacceptable Requests:

- 1. General: Do not submit requests for information for confirmation of any action already taken by the Contractor. Requests will not be accepted that imply confirmation of any unauthorized change to the Work.
- 2. Untimely Submission: A request for information that is submitted in a belated manner without proper coordination and scheduling of the Work of related subcontractors will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor.

Request for Information 013180 - 1

- 3. Frivolous RFI: Contractor shall be charged all reasonable costs including fees for professional services of Architect, but not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for costs associated with submittal of each RFI determined to be frivolous. Among other remedies, the District can deduct this amount from progress payments. Basis for determining a frivolous RFI includes but is not limited to one of the following factors: Lack of the Contractor exercising due diligence to locate required information in the Contract Documents; request for information that is apparent from field observations, or is contained in the Contract Documents or is reasonably inferable from them; request for information that is repetitive or is substantially incomplete. The Architect shall be solely responsible for determining whether a RFI is frivolous.
- 4. Submittal: A request for information that is included as part of a submittal will not be processed; see Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE.
- 5. Substitution: A request for information that is a request for substitution will not be processed; see Section 01600 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.
- 6. Exclusionary Submission: A request that implies that specific portions of the work are assumed to be excluded or considering a separate portion of the Contract Documents in part rather than as a whole will not be processed.
- F. Log: Contractor shall prepare and maintain the official log of requests for information. Review status of log at each job progress meeting.

1.3 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Request For Information (RFI) Form:
 - 1. General: Provide a completed and legible copy of the RFI Form included at the end of this Section with each submittal.
 - 2. RFI Number: Identify RFIs sequentially starting from number one (1); number re-submissions with same number as original and add letter designation A., B., C., etc., in order submitted, until resolution is achieved.
 - 3. Contractor: Provide company name and mailing address with Certification signature by person responsible for work on this Project.
 - 4. Subcontractor and/or Supplier: Provide company name, mailing address, telephone number and name of contact person responsible for work on this Project.
 - 5. RFI Description:
 - a. General: Describe subject of RFI completely.
 - b. Specifications References: Identify specification section number and paragraph number under consideration.
 - c. Drawing References: Identify specific drawing number and/or detail number under consideration.
 - d. Attachments: Identify as required, to support description.

Request for Information 013180 - 2

6. Contractor's Proposed Resolution:

- a. General: Describe suggested resolution; support with attachments as required.
- b. Cost Impact: Indicate impact on costs if additional compensation requested; explain Contractor's original basis for bid and, based on the current request, reason that additional costs should be considered.
- c. Time Impact: Indicate effect on schedule if additional time requested; explain Contractor's original basis for bid and, based on the current request, why a time extension should be considered.

1.4 ARCHITECT'S RESPONSE

A. General: Architect will respond on the RFI Form and include attachments, as referenced. Verbal and FAX responses to such requests are to be considered informational; official written response will only be given on original RFI Form.

B. Architect's Review:

- 1. General: Allow fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt. If more than ten (10) requests are received within one (1) calendar week, the Architect will specifically schedule and extend response time as required to accomplish the reviews.
- 2. Prioritization: If more than five (5) requests have been received by the Architect, the Contractor shall identify the order of requests most critical to the schedule of the Project.

1.5 DISTRIBUTION

- A. General: Submit two (2) original, signed copies. One (1) will be retained by Architect, the other will be returned with the official response, to the Contractor. Only the original copy with wet signatures and identified attachments will be considered official. Coordinate or modify distribution with Architect to expedite response.
- B. Consultants: The Architect will distribute copies of requests for information to project consultants, as required for their participation. Direct communication and response from project consultants will be considered informational only.
- C. Response: The Contractor will make and distribute copies of the official response to subcontractors and suppliers, as required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END SECTION 013180

Request for Information 013180 - 3

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

230 Chu	of Monterey #3 - District Attorne rch Street, Building CA 93901		nt Improvement	KA JOB NO. 1224 RFI NO.	
TO: KASAVAN ARCHI 60 W. MARKET S' SALINAS, CA 939	TREET, SUITE 300		FROM:		
SUBJECT:					
CATEGORY: 1 NEED FOR CLARIFICATION 1 UNFORESEEN CONDITION 1 SEQUENCING PROBLEM 1 CONFLICT WITHIN DOCUMENTS					
SPEC. SECTION	PARAGRAPH NO.		DRAWING NO.	DETAIL NO.	
DESCRIPTION: CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSED RESOLUTION:					
ATTACHMENTS: # COST IMPACT: 9	EST.	# TI	IME IMPACT:	EST.	
CONTRACTOR CERTIFICA	TION: I HEREBY CE EHENSIVE RESEARCH EDEFINATION OF THE	ERTIFY I NOTEI CATEG	THAT I HAVE REVI D IN 01318 – 1.2.C AI ORY INDICATED.	EWED THIS RFI # AND HAVE ID THE INFORMATION REQUESTED IS IN	
ARCHITECT RESPONSE					
ARCHITECT SIGNATURE:				DATE:	

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submittals Schedule.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Material location reports.
 - 5. Field condition reports.
 - 6. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.

- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- E. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 7. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 - 8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 9. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for day one of the contract to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 - 3. Startup and Testing Time: Include sufficient time for startup and testing so all will be complete prior to substantial completion.
 - 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 - 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - 1. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- G. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven (7) days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within twenty (20) days of date established for commencement of the Work. See Section C, Special conditions, for Interim Liquidated Damages associated with failure to meet this requirement. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for commencement of the Work.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.

- i. Testing and commissioning.
- 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
- 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
- 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 - 2. Description of activity.
 - 3. Principal events of activity.
 - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 - 5. Early and late start dates.
 - 6. Early and late finish dates.
 - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 - 8. Total float or slack time.
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 - 5. Changes in the critical path.
 - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.5 REPORTS

A. Reports: As required by Contractor.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of

results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule three (3) days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 6. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 7. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 8. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 9. Special Conditions for interim liquidated damages associated with submittals.
 - 10. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Submittal Time Frame: All submittals must be received by the Architect no later than sixty (60) calendar days after the date established for commencement of work. See Section C, Special Conditions, for Interim Liquidated Damages associated with failure to meet this requirement.
- E. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal.
- F. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- 1. Other necessary identification.
- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - 1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 1. Remarks.
 - m. Signature of transmitter.
 - 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exceptions Taken" OR "Note comments and/or markings"

K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - 1. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 5. Number of Copies: Submit a minimum of five (5) copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated or more are needed by the contractor. Architect will retain 3 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.

- e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
- f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
- g. Templates and patterns.
- h. Schedules.
- i. Design calculations.
- j. Compliance with specified standards.
- k. Notation of coordination requirements.
- 1. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
- n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
- 3. Number of Copies: Submit a minimum of five (5) copies of Shop Drawings, unless otherwise indicated or more are needed by the contractor. Architect will retain 3 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- 6. Color Selection: Will be made by Architect once preliminary submittals for <u>all</u> items requiring color selection have been reviewed and accepted by the Architect.
 - a. The Architect will present color selections to the owner for approval before releasing to the contractor.
 - b. Field Samples:
 - 1) See individual sections for items requiring field samples.
 - 2) Use approved color selections to prepare actual on-site materials, textures and colors in trial areas selected by the Architect. Exterior color samples will include one building corner from grade to roof; interior field samples will include at least one wall corner as well as floor and ceiling where required.
 - 3) The Architect reserves the right to make minor changes to texture, color value and hue at no change to contract price.
 - 4) Do not commence finish work until Architect has approved field samples in writing.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a

product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

- 1. Preparation of substrates.
- 2. Required substrate tolerances.
- 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
- 4. Required installation tolerances.
- 5. Required adjustments.
- Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
- 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. 2001 California building Code and all other codes listed in "Codes & Standards" Section C. A copy shall be retained on site for reference by all parties having a reasonable need.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified Inspector and testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Inspection: The owner will employ and pay for the services of a project inspector to perform services which are the owner's responsibility in accordance with the provisions of Section 4-333 and 4-342, title 24, Part 1, CCR.
 - 3. Testing: The owner will employ and pay for the services of an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform services which are the owner's responsibility in accordance with the provisions of Section 4-335, title 24, Part 1, CCR.
 - 4. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

- 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
- 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the organizations responsible for the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board	(800) 872- 2253 (202) 272- 0080
	www.access-board.gov	
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	(866) 512- 1800
	Available from Government Printing Office	(202) 512- 1800
	www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	1800
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards	(215) 697- 6257
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	0237
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification	(215) 697- 6257
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	0237
	Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dps.dla.mil	
	Available from General Services Administration	(202) 619- 8925

	www.gsa.gov	
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences	(202) 289- 7800
	www.nibs.org	
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards	(215) 697- 6257
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards	(800) 872- 2253
	Available from Access Board	(202) 272- 0080
	www.access-board.gov	

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials	(202) 624-5800

www.	transt	ortati	on.org
www.	uansi	<i>J</i> OLUAU	OII.OLE

	www.transportation.org	
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The) www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute) www.aci-int.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
АНА	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559

ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)	
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(505) 522-1437
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAI	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9585
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International) www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300

AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(800) 449-8811 (703) 733-0600
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association www.awpa.com	(334) 874-9800
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
ВНМА	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca	(613) 230-9263
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462

CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Cast Stone Institute www.caststone.org	(770) 972-3011
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.ejdc.org	(703) 295-5000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.	(914) 332-0040

	www.ejma.org	
ESD	ESD Association www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FMG)	
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridaroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Now GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(888) 786-7744 (973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association	

(Part of NAAMM)

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	
IBF	International Badminton Federation www.intbadfed.org	(6-03) 9283-7155
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.iest.org	(847) 255-1561
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
	Available from ANSI www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek	(800) 345-3851

	www.intertek.com	(713) 407-3500
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864 (804) 314-8955
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
МН	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(312) 332-0405
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport	(800) 213-7193, ext. 453

www.aahperd	.org/	nagws/
-------------	-------	--------

NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-3550
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (303) 697-8441
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818

NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Acquired by ITS - Intertek) www.opl.com	(800) 966-5253 (210) 635-8100
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America) www.landcarenetwork.org	(800) 395-2522 (703) 736-9666
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(602) 870-7540

RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.calredwood.org	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)	
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(516) 294-5424
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council www.sgcc.org	(315) 646-2234
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154

SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute) www.tileroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800

USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(202) 828-7422
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636 (212) 297-2109
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and upto-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)

IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (909) 472-4100

www.iapmo.org

ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICBO ES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)	
ICC	International Code Council	(888) 422- 7233
	www.iccsafe.org	(703) 931- 4533
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.	(800) 423- 6587
	www.icc-es.org	(562) 699- 0543
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)	

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense http://.dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration	(888) 463-6332

	www.fda.gov	
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board www.nas.edu/trb	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000
		1 ! 0 !!!

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF Sta	te of California, Department of Consumer Affairs	(800) 952-
	•	5210
Bu	reau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation	(916) 574-
	· ·	2041
ww	vw.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	

CPUC California Public Utilities Commission

(415) 703-2782

www.cpuc.ca.gov

TFS Texas Forest Service

(936) 639-8180

Forest Resource Development http://txforestservice.tamu.edu

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD)
 - 2. Building code requirements
 - 3. Health and safety regulations
 - 4. Utility company regulations
 - 5. Police, Fire Departments, and Rescue squad rules
 - 6. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with ANS, A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities" and NFPA 241.
 - 1. Trade jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
 - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clear and neat.
 - 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

- 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
- 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

- F. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line, with answering machine, for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office. (Owner may allow use of designated outlet).
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Locate storage sheds and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access and where permitted by Owner.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Do not permit installation of signs.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.

D. Janitorial Services: Provide janitorial services on a daily basis for temporary offices, first-aid stations, and similar areas.

E. Common-Use Field Office:

- 1. Contractor may use a portion of the designated construction area as a field office during the construction period.
- 2. The Owner will provide a designated Contractor's field office during portions of the construction period when construction activity precludes use described in item 1 above.
- 3. Contractor shall provide any/all furniture, lighting and other items to suit their needs.
- F. Existing Elevator Usage: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, as long as elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- G. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.
- B. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
 - 1. See drawings for details.
- C. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.

- 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
- 4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- 5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other

designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: As approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - 1. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
- C. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution or a comparable product.

Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- 1. Form of Approval: Architect's written directive.
- 2. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- 3. Only one request for substitution or comparable product will be considered for each product. If the proposed substitution or comparable product is not accepted the Contractor will provide the specified product.
- 4. With respect to finishes, visual or aesthetic effect is a significant basis for determining equivalency and may be the single cause for rejection based solely on the Architect's determination.
- 5. The burden of proof for equivalency rests entirely with the Contractor. The opinion of the Architect, as the original specifier, shall be the final determination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
- 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

- 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
- 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
- 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
- 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
- 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
- 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
- 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
- 8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
- 9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

- 10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and

duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 2 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 - 1. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 2. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- B. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface

containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

- 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
- 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide two bound copies of all warranties. Provide additional copies of each warranty in the appropriate operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.

- k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- 1. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit three copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return one copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.

- 2. Name and address of Project.
- 3. Name and address of Owner.
- 4. Date of submittal.
- 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
- 6. Name and address of Architect.
- 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:

- 1. Product name and model number.
- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
- 4. Equipment function.
- 5. Operating characteristics.
- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.

- 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
- 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
- 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
- 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

- 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and

flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

- 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints plus one set of reproducible drawings.
 - 2. Sample Record Drawing: Prior to preparing the marked-up Record Prints submit a sample of recording technique and drafting for Architect's review and comment. Revise as noted to establish a quality standard for the entire set of drawings.
- B. Record Specifications: Not required.
- C. Record Product Data:
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - d. All record data shall be drawn with drafting tools in a professional manner, using heavy line weights and 1/8" minimum lettering. Graphic techniques shall match drawings with respect to dimension lines, leader arrows, text symbols, abbreviations, etc. If Contractor does not have a qualified in-house drafter, Contractor shall retain or contract with a professional able to meet quality standards.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - 1. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Contractor shall incorporate all additional Contract Documents such as addenda, modification or clarification drawings into the appropriate location in the record drawings. Superseded information will be so marked and record information inserted in full size sheets. Smaller or larger format drawings shall be laid out on sheets that are the same as the bid set (24"x36") and scanned for inclusion in the Record Drawing set.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- 7. Site Utilities: Locate all new underground work, and all existing underground work encountered, by:
 - a. Horizontal dimensions to permanent walls or columns.
 - b. Vertical dimensions below finished grade or by invert elevation.
 - c. For existing utilities include utility type, size and approximate direction it is running.
 - d. Cross out routing or location shown on drawings if not in the correct location. Redraw in the actual location.
 - e. For work concealed in a building provide sufficient information so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease.
- B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 - 3. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 - 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
 - 3. Identification: As follows:

- Project name.
- Date. b.
- Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
- Name of Architect. d.
- Name of Contractor. e.

MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS 2.2

Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file A. miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE 3.1

- Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as A. they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project В. Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstallation conferences.
 - Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for Owner's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

QUALITY ASSURANCE 1.4

A factory-authorized service representative, complying with Instructor Qualifications: requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and A. maintenance procedures and training.

COORDINATION 1.5

- Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to A. minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction В. time, and course content.
- Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and C. maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

INSTRUCTION PROGRAM 2.1

- Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification A. Sections, and as follows:
 - Motorized openings, including stage curtains. 1.
 - Equipment, including stage equipment and food-service equipment. 2.
 - Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm and fire-extinguishing systems. 3.
 - Intrusion detection systems. 4.
 - Conveying systems, including wheelchair lifts. 5.
 - Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment and terminal equipment and devices. 7.
 - HVAC instrumentation and controls. 8.
 - Electrical service and distribution. 9.
 - Lighting equipment and controls. 10.
 - Communication systems, including intercommunication, clocks and programming, voice and data and television equipment.
- Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each В. module, include instruction for the following:
 - Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following: 1.
 - System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. a.
 - Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility. b.
 - Operating standards.

- Regulatory requirements. d.
- Equipment function. e.
- Operating characteristics. f.
- Limiting conditions. g.
- Performance curves. h.

Documentation: Review the following items in detail: 2.

- Emergency manuals. a.
- Operations manuals. b.
- Maintenance manuals. c.
- Project Record Documents. d.
- Identification systems. e.
- Warranties and bonds. f.
- Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments. g.

Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable: 3.

- Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages. a.
- Instructions on stopping. b.
- Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency. c.
- Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits. d.
- Sequences for electric or electronic systems. e.
- Special operating instructions and procedures. f.

Operations: Include the following, as applicable: 4.

- Startup procedures. a.
- Equipment or system break-in procedures. b.
- Routine and normal operating instructions. c.
- Regulation and control procedures. d.
- Control sequences. e.
- Safety procedures. f.
- Instructions on stopping. g.
- Normal shutdown instructions. h.
- Operating procedures for emergencies. i.
- Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure. i.
- Seasonal and weekend operating instructions. k.
- Required sequences for electric or electronic systems. 1.
- Special operating instructions and procedures. m.

Adjustments: Include the following: 5.

- Alignments. a.
- Checking adjustments. b.
- Noise and vibration adjustments. c.
- Economy and efficiency adjustments. d.

Troubleshooting: Include the following: 6.

Diagnostic instructions. a.

- Test and inspection procedures. b.
- Maintenance: Include the following: 7.
 - Inspection procedures. a.
 - Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning. b.
 - List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product. c.
 - Procedures for routine cleaning d.
 - Procedures for preventive maintenance. e.
 - Procedures for routine maintenance. f.
 - Instruction on use of special tools. g.
- Repairs: Include the following: 8.
 - Diagnosis instructions. a.
 - Repair instructions. b.
 - Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly c. instructions.
 - Instructions for identifying parts and components. d.
 - Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance. e.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PREPARATION 3.1

- Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training A. module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- Set up instructional equipment at instruction location. В.

INSTRUCTION 3.2

- Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain A. systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires В. seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice. 1.
- Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's C. mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.
- Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial D. training use.

- 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEOTAPES
 - A. Not required.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
 - 2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Work Restrictions" for restrictions on use of the premises due to Owner or tenant occupancy.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before selective demolition.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
 - 6. Division 15 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
 - 7. Division 16 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
- B. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.6 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

- 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

D. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
 - 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- C. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 - 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 - 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 4. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 6. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

- 8. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with Owner's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 - 2. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- E. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- F. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- G. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
 - 1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- H. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
 - 1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

- D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
- F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 0241190

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concealed building insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for Sound Attenuation Blankets.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
- 2. Owens Corning.
- 3. Approved equal.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Thickness: As required to fill the cavity between framing members; match depth of framing members.

2.3 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
 - 4. Blanket insulation netting support to be stapled per manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fireresistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - 1. Floors
 - 2. Walls and Partitions
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Applied Fire-Proofing".
 - 2. Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
 - 3. Division 26, 27, and 28 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls and fire partitions.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

- a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
- b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches (100 mm) in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Oualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is **UL**, **OPL ITS**, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, through-penetration firestop systems that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those systems indicated on Drawings.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 2. Grace, W. R. & Co. Conn.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
 - 4. Johns Manville.
 - 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - 6. NUCO Inc.
 - 7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
 - 8. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 - 10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 - 11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

- I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- K. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 2. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning Through-Penetration Firestop System Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.

- 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
- 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric Sealants
 - 2. Acoustical joint sealants

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

- 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer[or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C)].
- 2. When joint substrates are wet.
- 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

- C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Vertical Surfaces:

- 1. Products:
 - a. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolastic 150.
 - b. Approved equal.
- 2. Finish: Suitable for painting.
- 3. Applications: Between wall finishes and door/window frames

2.3 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following::
 - a. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - b. Approved equal.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - b. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
 - 2. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 3. Approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 (ZF120) metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
 - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush) and Model 3 (Stile and Rail).
 - 2. 16 gauge steel sheet.
 - 3. 1 3/4" thick unless otherwise noted.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
 - 2. 16 gauge steel sheet.
 - 3. 1 3/4" thick unless otherwise noted.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. 16 gauge steel sheet.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. 16 gauge steel sheet, stainless steel where noted.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.7 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- (0.5-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.
 - 1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V-shaped or Y-shaped blades.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

- 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Full profile welded unless otherwise indicated; weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Full profile welded unless otherwise indicated; provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

- 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
- 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
- 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - e. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor or curb, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for field finishing doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WIC's "Manual of Millwork."
 - 1. Provide WI-Certified Compliance Certificate indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. Provide WI-Certified Compliance Certificate for installation.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Haley Brothers, Inc.
 - 2. Approved equal.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Particleboard-Core Doors:

- 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1.
- 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

- B. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Faces: Any closed-grain hardwood of mill option.
 - 3. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
 - 4. Core: Particleboard.
 - 5. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.
 - 6. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Heavy Duty.
 - 7. Thickness: 1 3/4" unless otherwise noted.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

2.5 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime doors with one coat of wood primer specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting". Seal all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.

- 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for firerated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 3/8 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
 - 3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

- 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for cabinet door hardware provided as part of architectural woodwork.
- 2. Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for access door hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Other Action Submittals:

- 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
 - c. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.

- 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
- 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
- 5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
- 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
- 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
- 8) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware schedule.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the 2007 California Building Code.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.

- b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.
- c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
- 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- F. Keying Conference: The owner will work directly with the lock manufacturer to create the permanent keying configuration and hierarchy. At the earliest possible time, the contractor is to inform the owner of dates when this information must be finalized in order to maintain the contractor's schedule.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Have keys and permanent cores delivered directly to Owner's project manager by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.

- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
- 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements.

 Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches (1524 mm).
 - 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches (1549 to 2286 mm).
 - 3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches (2311 to 3048 mm).
 - 4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches (3048 mm), provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 120 inches (3048 mm).
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Exterior Hinges: Brass, with stainless-steel pin body and brass protruding heads.
 - 2. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
 - 3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.

D. Hinge Options:

- 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed. Provide one per door leaf at:
 - a. Each outswinging exterior door
 - b. Each outswinging corridor door with locks.
- 2. Corners: Square.
- E. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 - 2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
 - 3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
 - 4. Screws: Phillips flat-head. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.
- F. Size: $4-\frac{1}{2}$ " x $4-\frac{1}{2}$ " unless otherwise noted.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
 - c. Approved equal.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Levers: Schlage "Sparta" or equal.
 - 2. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 - 3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 - 4. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.

- 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- 4. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
 - 1. Manufacturers and type:
 - a. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Type: Schlage ND- series

2.5 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; designed for mortising into door edge.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Trimco.
 - c. Approved equal.

2.6 AUTOMATIC AND SELF-LATCHING FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; designed for mortising into door edge.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Trimco.
 - c. Approved equal.

2.7 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Approved equal.
- B. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3.
- C. Outside Trim: Pull with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Through Bolts: For exit devices and trim on metal doors, non-fire-rated wood doors, fire-rated wood doors.

E. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike, finished to match door hardware set.

2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
 - 2. Type: Schlage "Primus" cylinders to match existing.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are interchangeable; face finished to match lockset.
- C. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.9 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. The owner will provide specific keying protocol directly to the manufacturer or their designated representative.
 - 2. The contractor will include the cost to furnish 15 key blanks to owner for their keying directly with manufacturer.
 - 3. Cylinder change keys: Provide 2 to the owner.

2.10 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Trimco.
 - c. Approved equal.

2.11 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.12 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Approved equal.

2.13 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Approved equal.

2.14 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Approved equal.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Approved equal.

2.16 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Trimco.
 - c. Approved equal.
 - 2. Size: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than door width on pull side, by height specified in door hardware sets.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch (13 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.
 - 1. Manufacturer and type:
 - a. Trimco
 - 1) Type 1229A for metal frames
 - 2) Type 1229B for wood frames
- B. Provide at all door frames except those with head and jamb gasketing.

2.18 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:

- a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
- b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
- 3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
- 4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
- 5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.19 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Hardware Finish: BHMA 626 unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in Part 2 of this section.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- H. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- I. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 HARDWARE SCHEDULE LEGEND

A. Designations:

- 1. Stanley (STN)
- 2. Schlage (SCH)
- 3. LCN (LCN)
- 4. Trimco (TBM)
- 5. Pemko (PEM)
- 6. Von Duprin (VON)

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A.	Group) A:	Office	Door,	Interior,	Single

1.	Butts	FBB191	(STN)
2.	1 ea. Lockset	ND50JD	(SCH)
3.	1 ea. Cylinder	20-765	(SCH)
4.	1 ea. Closer	4041XP	(LCN)
5.	1 Set Gasket	S88	(PEM)
6.	1 ea. Stop	1214	(TBM)

B. Group B: Lobby Entry Door, Interior, Single

1.	Butts	FBB191	(STN)
2.	1 ea. Exit Device	CD99x990NL	(VON)
3.	1 ea. Cylinder	20-757	(SCH)
4.	1 ea. Cylinder for CD	20-763	(SCH)
5.	1 ea. Closer	4041XP	(LCN)
6.	1 ea. Threshold	151A	(PEM)
7.	1 ea. Door Bottom	4301ARL	(PEM)
8.	1 Set Gaskets	S88	(PEM)
9.	1 ea. Stop	1214	(TBM)

C. Group C: Utility Door, Interior, Single

1.	Butts	FBB191	(STN)
2.	1 ea. Lockset	ND50JD	(SCH)
3.	1 ea. Cylinder	20-765	(SCH)
4.	1 ea. Closer	4041XP	(LCN)
5.	1 Set Gasket	S88	(PEM)
6.	1 ea. Stop	1214	(TBM)

END OF SECTION 087100

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Applied Fireproofing" for fireproofing structural steel members concealed behind gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping systems and fire-resistance-rated joint sealants.
 - 3. Division 13 Section "Radiation Protection" for lead lined gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Resistance: Provide gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Gypsum board assemblies indicated are identical to assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Deflection and Firestop Track: Top runner provided in fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated is labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Dale Industries, Inc.
 - b. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
 - c. Approved equal.
 - 2. Grid Suspension Assemblies:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. USG Interiors, Inc.
 - d. Approved equal.
 - 3. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
 - a. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.
 - c. Approved equal.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work where proprietary gypsum wallboard is indicated include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Gyprock Fireguard C Gypsum Board; Domtar Gypsum.
 - 2. Firestop Type C; Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - 3. Fire-Shield G; National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
 - 4. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, FIRECODE C Core; United States Gypsum Co.
 - 5. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, ULTRACODE Core; United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. General: Provide components complying with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- B. Wire Ties: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Strut: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 16 gauge wire.
 - 3. Strut: Mild steel and zinc coated piping, hang no more than 1 in 6 out-of-plumb, see drawings for pipe sizing schedule.
- D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel and zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Flat Hangers: Mild steel and zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Angle-Type Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) wide, formed from 0.0635-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G 90 (ASTM A 653M, Z 180) coating designation, with bolted connections and 5/16-inch (8-mm) diameter bolts.
- G. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0598-inch (1.5-mm) minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch- (11.1-mm-) wide flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Carrying Channels: 2 inches (50.8 mm) deep, 590 lb/1000 feet (88 kg/100 m), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Furring Channels: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) deep, 300 lb/1000 feet (45 kg/100 m), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Finish: Rust-inhibitive paint, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Steel Studs for Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
 - 1. Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
- I. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

J. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings: ASTM C 645, manufacturer's standard direct-hung grid suspension system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock to form a modular supporting network.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
 - 1. Thickness: 16 gauge as follows:
 - a. For head runner, sill runner, jamb, and cripple studs at door and other openings.
 - b. Where indicated.
 - 4. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Depth: 6 inches (152.4 mm) where indicated.
 - 6. Depth: To match existing adjacent wall thickness as required.
- C. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's standard top runner designed to prevent cracking of gypsum board applied to interior partitions resulting from deflection of the structure above fabricated from steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M). Thickness as indicated for studs, and width to accommodated depth of studs, and of the following configuration:
 - 1. Top runner with 2-1/2-inch- (63.5-mm-) deep flanges that either have V-shaped offsets that compress when pressure is applied from construction above or have slots 1 inch (25.4 mm) o.c. that allow fasteners attached to study through the slots to accommodate structural movement by slipping.
- F. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Depth: 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm).
- G. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.
 - 1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches (1219 mm).
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:
 - 1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
 - 3. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
 - 4. Type: Proprietary type as required for specific fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
 - 5. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) typical. Match existing for patching.
- C. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630 and as follows:
 - 1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Material: Formed metal complying with the following requirement:
 - a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.
- B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached, open-weave, glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.
- C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.
 - 1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.

- 2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
- 3. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
- B. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:
 - 1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) thick.
- C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.

2.8 TEXTURE FINISH PRODUCTS

- A. Primer: Of type recommended by texture finish manufacturer.
- B. Complying with GA-214-90 Level 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

- B. Before sprayed-on fireproofing is applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed-on fireproofing. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous units fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- C. After sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied, remove only as much fireproofing as needed to complete installation of gypsum board assemblies without reducing thickness of fireproofing below that is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fireproofing from damage.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
- C. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

- A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 - 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Secure flat, angle, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

- 5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- C. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.
- D. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.
 - 1. Wire Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- F. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.
- G. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
 - 1. Cut studs 1/2 inch (13 mm) short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
 - 2. For STC-rated and fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- D. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.

- 1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
 - 3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- G. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.
 - 1. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 2. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- I. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) o.c. for vertical applications.

3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.
- B. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:
 - 1. Fasten with screws.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.
- B. Install cornerbead at external corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.
- B. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.
 - 1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
 - 2. Level 5 for gypsum board surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where Level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories; and apply a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface. For skim coat, use joint compound specified for third coat, or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects, tool marks, and ridges and ready for decoration.
- D. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation prior to installation of gypsum board ceilings and report any deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Notify Architect one week in advance of the date and the time when the Project, or part of the Project, will be ready for an above-ceiling observation.
 - 2. Prior to notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control air tubing.
 - f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations:

- 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they

- will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., schedule as follows, see Finish Plan & Schedule:

SAT1 Pebble Square Lay-in, 2989, Fine Texture, 24"x48"x3/4" thick; 15/16 square Lay-in, White

2. Approved equal.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude, Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Approved equal.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. Suspension: #12 ga. Wires form structure over to main carriers, laced through holes in carrier and tied back around hanger with 3 loops minimum. Space hangers at 4'-0" o.c
 - 3. Main Runner: steel at 48" o.c.; wire hangers at 4'-0" o.c.
 - 4. Cross Runner: steel at 24" o.c. Connect to main beams through slots in main runners. Cross Tees overriding and self-indexing
 - 5. Runner Splice: Integral with main runner
 - 6. Accessories: Angle Type Wall Moldings with all accessories and trim as required to accommodate cut-outs.
 - 7. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Products: By same manufacturer as suspension system.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with

seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

- 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with 2001 California Building Code Section 2501A.5 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

- 5. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 2. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 - 3. Approved Equal.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches (1219 mm) long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

- 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

- 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
- 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response per NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Mannington Commercial, Inc.
 - 2. Approved Equal.
- B. Pattern: "Intuition III"
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Face Fiber: Invista Antron Legacy nylon Type 6, 6, four hole Hollow Filament Nylon with Permanent Stain and Bleach Protection, Static Control, and Duratech Soil Resisant Treatment
- E. Construction: Textured Patterned Loop.
- F. Average Density: 6,933; Weight Density: 180,266
- G. Pile Thickness: 0.135 inches for finished carpet tile.
- H. Stitches: 11.83 per inch.
- I. Gauge: 5/64.
- J. Total Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. for finished carpet tile.
- K. Primary Backing/Backcoating: 100% Woven Synthetic / 100% Non-Aqueous Closed Cell Polymer.
- L. Secondary Backing: Modular Reinforced Composite Closed Cell Polymer.
- M. Backing System: Infinity RE.
- N. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- O. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Duratech.
- P. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
- Q. Performance Characteristics: As follows:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum per ASTM D 7330.
 - 2. Radiant Panel (ASTM E-648): Class 1.
 - 3. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E-662.
 - 4. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0 kV per AATCC 134.
 - 5. Bleach Resistant Warranty: ColorSafe with 15 year Limited against color loss from Bleach Spills.
 - 6. Stain Resistant Warranty: XGUARD with 15 year Limited Warranty against staining.
 - 7. Warranty: Ligetime Limited Warranty, including Face Wear, Moisture Barrier, Wick-Back, Delamination, Tuft Bind, Unraveling and Static Protection
 - 8. Emissions: Provide carpet tile that complies with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. For wood subfloors, verify the following:
 - 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- H. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 4. Stainless-steel flashing.
 - 5. Wood.
 - 6. Plastic trim fabrications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.

- 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
- 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Kelly-Moore Paints.
 - 2. Approved Equal.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

EXTERIOR PAINTING 099113 - 4

- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:

- 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
- 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
- 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
- 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

EXTERIOR PAINTING 099113 - 5

- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

EXTERIOR PAINTING 099113 - 6

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete, CMU & Stucco Substrates:
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat #247 Acry-Shield acrylic primer.
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #1245 Acry-Shield acrylic low sheen.
- B. Steel & Galvanized Metal (Existing Painted Surfaces):
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat #5725 DTM acrylic primer.
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #1685 Durapoxy semi-gloss enamel.
- C. Hollow Metal:
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat #1725 Acry-Shield metal primer.
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #1685 Durapoxy semi-gloss enamel.
- D. Wood:
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat #255 Acry-Shield primer.
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #1250 Acry-Shield acrylic semi-gloss.
- E. Glazing:
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat #287 287 Kel-Bond Adhesion Plus.
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #1245 Acry-Shield acrylic low sheen.
- F. Steel & Galvanized Metal (New, Unfinished):
 - 1. Etcher / Cleaner: 1 coat Jasco "Metal Etch"
 - 2. Primer: 1 coat #5725 DTM acrylic primer.
 - 3. Finish: 2 coats #1685 Durapoxy semi-gloss enamel.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Wood.
 - 4. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 06 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
 - 4. Division 09 Section "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

- 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
- 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
- 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - b. Architect reserves the right to make minor adjustments to color, value and hue without cost change.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 2

- 1. Kelly-Moore Paints.
- 2. Sherwin Williams
- 3. Approved equal.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- 3. Provide materials in compliance with ASTM E 84.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE (#'s shown are Kelly-Moore)

- A. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard, (Semi-gloss)
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat #970 vinyl wall sealer
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #1650 semi-gloss enamel
- B. Unfinished Metal, Hollow Metal
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat #1711 rust inhibitive primer
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #6630 semi-gloss enamel
- C. Wood Doors and Frames
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat Zinser cover stain primer
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #1685 semi-gloss acrylic enamel
- D. Wood, Painted
 - 1. Primer: 1 coat #985 enamel undercoat
 - 2. Finish: 2 coats #1650 semi-gloss

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.

- Gypsum Board: 12 percent. 3.
- Plaster: 12 percent. 4.
- Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing C. finishes and primers.
- Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces D. are dry.
 - Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and 1. conditions.

PREPARATION 3.2

- Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural A. Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-В. applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any. 1.
 - Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, 2. identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and C. incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required 1. to produce paint systems indicated.
- Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in D. writing by paint manufacturer.
- Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that E. promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

Wood Substrates: F.

- Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer. 1.
- Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off. 2.
- Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood. 3.
- After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic 4. wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is 5. dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:

- a. Uninsulated metal piping.
- b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
- c. Pipe hangers and supports.
- d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
- e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
- f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.
- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

- 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
- 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
- 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099123

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 6

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS 1.1

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and A. Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

SUMMARY 1.2

- Section Includes: A.
 - Panel signs. 1.
 - Room-identification signs. 2.
- Signage Types: В.
 - Site Signage including: 1.
 - Parking
 - Pedestrian directional and information b.
 - Building signage including: 2.
 - Building identification
 - Room identification b.
 - Tactile exit signs c.
 - Toilet room identification d.
 - International Symbol of Accessibility e.
 - No Smoking Signs f.
- Related Requirements: C.
 - Section 101426 "Post and Panel/Pylon Signage" for freestanding signs.
 - Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and 2. nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
 - Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and 3. nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
 - Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates 4. for electrical equipment.

DEFINITIONS 1.3

- ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and A. Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."
- Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard. B.

COORDINATION 1.4

Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent A. construction by other installers.

ACTION SUBMITTALS 1.5

- Product Data: For each type of product. A.
- Shop Drawings: For panel signs. В.
 - Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work. 1.
 - Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by 2.
 - Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size. 3.
- Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed C. finish.
 - Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols. 1.
- Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule. D.

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS 1.6

- Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer. A.
- Sample Warranty: For special warranty. В.

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 1.7

Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals. A.

QUALITY ASSURANCE 1.8

- Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products. A.
- Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-В. service performance.
- Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single C. manufacturer.
- Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and 2007 California Building Code including the following from Section 1117B.5.1 – 1117B.5.10: D.

101423 - 2 PANEL SIGNAGE

- Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs: Letters and numerals shall be raised 1/32 in., upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with contracted 1. Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters or symbols shall be at least 5/8 in. high, but no higher than 2 in. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 inch
- Contracted Grade 2 Braille shall be used wherever Braille is required in other portions of these standards. Dots shall be 1/10 inch (2.54 mm) on centers in each cell with 2/10-inch 2. (5.08 mm) space between cells, measured from the second column of dots in the first cell to the first column of dots in the second cell. Dots shall be raised a minimum of 1/40 inch (0.635 mm) above the background.
- Finish and Contrast: the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background. 3.
- Symbol color: the International Symbol of Accessibility used on sign shall consist of a white figure on a blue background. The blue shall be equal to color no. 15090 in Federal 4.
- Tactile Exit Signs: Comply with Section 1011.3 for locations and specific text. 5.

FIELD CONDITIONS 1.9

Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate A. measurements on Shop Drawings.

WARRANTY 1.10

- Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - Failures include, but are not limited to, the following: 1.
 - Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering. a.
 - Deterioration of embedded graphic image. b.
 - Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components. c.
 - Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. 2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PANEL SIGNS, GENERAL 2.1

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2.2

Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and A. surface temperature changes.

- Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material 1. surfaces.
- Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for В. Buildings and Facilities for signs.

SIGNS 2.3

- Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following: A.
 - ASI Sign Systems, Inc. 1.
 - Apex Signs and Graphics 2.
 - 590 Brunken Ave. Suite B, Salinas, CA 93901
 - Approved Equal. 3.
- Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows: В.
 - Solid-Sheet Sign, Returns, and Back: Acrylic sheet with finish specified in "Surface Finish and Applied Graphics" Subparagraph below and as follows: 1.
 - Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm). a.
 - Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet. 2.
 - Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm). a.
 - Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth. 3.
 - Edge Condition: Square cut. a.
 - Corner Condition in Elevation: Square. b.
 - Mounting: Unframed. 4.
 - Wall mounted with mechanical fasteners and two-faced tape.
 - Surface Finish and Applied Graphics: 5.
 - Integral Acrylic Sheet Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 - Accessible raised characters and Braille. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match Text and Typeface: 6.
 - Flatness Tolerance: Sign panel shall remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) 7. measured diagonally from corner to corner.
 - Site Signage: See Drawings. C.

101423 - 4 PANEL SIGNAGE

- Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with 2007 CBC. Text shall be accompanied by Contracted Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-D. cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
 - Panel Material: Clear acrylic sheet with opaque color coating, subsurface applied.
 - Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm). 1. 2.
- Subsurface Copy: Apply minimum 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick vinyl copy to back face of clear acrylic sheet forming panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. Image shall be free E. of rough edges.

PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS 2.4

ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Acrylic Sheet: A. Type UVF (UV filtering).

ACCESSORIES 2.5

- Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following: A.
 - Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated. 1.
 - Sign Mounting Fasteners: 3.
 - Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated. b.
 - Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of c. head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.
 - Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.
 - Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less for adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system and applied on-site when calculated В. according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale C. Environmental Chambers."
 - Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) D. thick, with adhesive on both sides.

FABRICATION 2.6

General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated. A.

101423 - 5 PANEL SIGNAGE

- Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from 1.
- Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist 2.
- Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean 3. exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are 4.
- Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
- Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to 5. existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where 6. possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges. В.

GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS 2.7

- Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping. A.
- Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of В. approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated. C.
- Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated. D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION 3.1

- Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage A. work.
- Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated. В.
- Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs. C.
- Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. D.

101423 - 6 PANEL SIGNAGE

INSTALLATION 3.2

- General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's A. written instructions.
 - Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance. 1.
 - Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard. 2.
 - Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that 3. would impair installation.
- Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated on the drawings and according to accessibility standard. В.

Mounting Methods: C.

- Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface. 1.
 - Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, a. embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive
 - Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten. b.
- Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface. 2.
 - Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud b. ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
- Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install 3. through fasteners and tighten.
- Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of 4. suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
- Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to 5. support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

- 6. Shim-Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other direct mounting methods are impractical. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach signs to plate using method specified above.
- D. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

PANEL SIGNAGE 101423 - 8

SECTION 200000 - MECHANICAL GENERAL

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are hereby a part of this Section as fully as if repeated herein.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for, and reasonably incidental to, providing and installing complete heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems, exhaust systems, fire protection systems, and other mechanical work as shown or indicated in the Drawings and Specifications.

Specifications define the type of material and the installation procedures to be used in each area. Drawings indicate limits of each area.

- B. Consult all other Sections to determine the extent and character of this work specified elsewhere.
- C. Specifically refer to the following:

Section 211313 Fire Protection Section 233113 \underline{HVAC}

D. Make all connections to equipment requiring service from systems installed under this Section.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Before submitting a bid for the mechanical work the Contractor shall visit the site and become familiar with all the work on other related Drawings and Specifications, and plan the work to provide the best possible assembly of the combined work of all trades. No additional costs will be considered for work which has to be relocated due to conflicts with other trades.
- B. If, after examination of the bidding documents relating to the work, the Contractor has queries concerning the nature and scope of the work or intent of the Specifications, he/she shall promptly request clarification from the Architect. After contract

- award, claims of ignorance of the intent and scope of the contract shall not be allowed.
- C. Contractor is responsible for coordinating the schedule of inspections by **Engineer** at appropriate stages of construction such as rough-in, pre-final, and final, and at other times required by the Specifications or by the construction. Notify **Architect** and **Engineer** seven (7) days in advance of proposed site visit. Notification constitutes certification that construction is, or will be, complete and ready for inspection.

1.4 SAFETY

A. Contractors must conduct a weekly safety meeting with their employees and provide documentation as to attendance and topics of discussion. Engineer's construction support services do not constitute review or approval of Contractor's safety procedures. Contractor shall comply with all OSHA regulations. Contractor is required to obtain and pay for insurance required to cover all activities within Contractor's Scope of Work.

1.5 BUILDING LAWS

- A. Mechanical work shall conform to all requirements prescribed by governmental bodies having jurisdiction and is to be in accordance with the California Building Code; all federal, state, and local codes and ordinances; all OSHA requirements; California Plumbing Code, California Mechanical Code, California Fire Code, and National Fire Protection Association; Code, and National Fire Protection Association; California State Code Title 8, Title 21, Title 24; and the Energy Conservation Standards.
 - B. Should any part of the design fail to comply with such requirements, the discrepancy shall be called to the attention of the Architect <u>prior</u> to submitting bid.
 - C. Should there be any direct conflict between the Drawings and/or Specifications and the above rules and regulations, the rules and regulations shall take precedence. However, when the indicated material, workmanship, arrangement, or construction is of a workmanship, arrangement, or construction is of a superior quality or capacity to that required by above rules and regulations, the Drawings and/or Specifications shall take precedence. Rulings and interpretations of enforcing agencies shall be considered as part of the regulations.

- After a Contract is awarded, if minor changes or required by the aforementioned auditions are required by the aretementationed authorities, even though such work is not shown on D. additions are Drawings or overtly covered in the Specifications, they must be included at the Contractor's expense.
- The Contractor is responsible to coordinate and make adjustments in his/her work with the full set of Ε. Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- All piping, ducts, and equipment shall be securely anchored to building structure as required herein and F. by the California Building Code.

PERMITS, FEES, AND UTILITIES 1.6

See Division 1. Α.

PAINTING 1.7

See Section 099123 for painting of piping, equipment, Α. etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

MATERIALS 2.1

- All materials used shall be new as listed in subheadings and indicated on Drawings. Inspect all materials and immediately remove defective materials Α. from the site.
- All electrical materials shall bear the label of, or be listed by, the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL), unless the material is of a type for which label or В. listing service is not provided.

Substitution: С.

- No substitute materials or equipment may be installed without the written approval of the 1. Engineer.
- Use of substitute materials or equipment may require changes in associated materials 2. equipment. Contractor shall submit detailed Shop installation substitute materials and equipment to Architect for approval. Such submittals shall address all changes required in other items.

- All additional costs incurred by the substitution of material or equipment, or the installation 3. Architectural, Mechanical, Plumbing, or Electrical shall be borne by the Contractor who substitutes the materials or equipment in place of the items specified.
- Quality of Materials: Pipe fittings and equipment may be taken from stock but the Contractor will be D. manufacturer's identifying the material and equipment furnished as conforming with these Specifications and such codes and standards as apply to the equipment specified. Any material on the site which cannot be identified by manufacturer's mark shall be removed from the site at Architect's request.

SUBMITTALS 2.2

- The review of submittals and approval thereof by the Architect does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements and intentions of the Α. Drawings and Specifications to which the submittals contractor responsibility to submit complete shop drawings and other required submittals. Incomplete submittals will be returned to the contractor unreviewed.
 - Material List: An itemized list of material and equipment which the Contractor proposes to use shall be submitted to the Architect with number of copies В. indicated and within time indicated.

Product Data: С.

- Submit all required product data, etc. at one time. Submittals shall be bound, tabbed, and 1. properly indexed by Specification Section.
- Each item shall be identified by manufacturer, brand, and trade name; model number, size, 2. rating, and whatever other data is necessary to properly identify and verify the materials and equipment. The words "AS SPECIFIED" will not be considered sufficient information.
- Each submittal shall bear the Contractor's stamp and mark indicating the Contractor has reviewed 3. and approved the submittal.

- 4. Each submitted item shall refer to the Specification Section and paragraph in which the item is specified.
- 5. Accessories, controls, finish, etc. not required to be submitted or identified with the submitted equipment shall be furnished and installed as specified.
- 6. Submittals shall be all inclusive with all items requiring submittals being submitted at the same time; individual submittals will not be accepted.
- 7. Place orders for all equipment in time to prevent any delay in construction schedule or completion of project. If any materials or equipment are not ordered in time, additional charges made by equipment manufacturers to complete their equipment in time to meet construction schedule, together with any special handling charges, shall be borne by Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 DRAWINGS

- A. The Drawings show the general arrangement and location of the piping and equipment. Work shall be installed in accordance with the Drawings, except for changes required by conflicts with the work of other trades. The Contractor shall provide for the support, expansion, and pitch of any rearranged piping in conformance with the intent of the Drawings, Specifications, and codes.
- B. Note that certain mechanical work is shown, wholly or in part, on Architectural Drawings.
- C. Mechanical Drawings are diagrammatic and are intended to show the approximate location of equipment and piping. Dimensions shown on Drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions on Drawings. All dimensions shall be verified in the field by the Contractor.
- D. The exact location of apparatus, equipment, and piping shall be ascertained from the Architect's or the Architect's representative in the field, and work shall be laid out accordingly. Should the Contractor fail to ascertain such locations the work shall be changed at Contractor's own expense when so ordered by the Architect. The Architect reserves the right to

make minor changes in the location of piping and equipment up to the time of installation without additional cost.

- E. It is the intention of the Drawings and Specifications that, where certain mechanical items are not shown, but where such items are required by the nature of the work, shall be furnished and installed.
- F. The Mechanical Drawings and Specifications are intended to supplement each other. Any material or labor called for in one shall be furnished even though not specifically mentioned in the other.
- G. Pipe and duct sizes shown are the minimum allowable and shall be increased in size if required by code or wherever necessary to meet unusual conditions.

3.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. See Division 1.

3.3 MECHANICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS

- A. Documentation on standard State of California Acceptance forms and inspection documents as listed on the project Certificate of Compliance shall be submitted to building department prior to issuance of building permit.
- B. The required acceptance documents generated by the responsible person shall be signed by a designated licensed professional before submitting the required documents for final occupancy permit.

3.4 DAMAGE

- A. Repair any damage to the building, premises, and equipment occasioned by the work under this Section.
- B. Repair all damage to any part of the building or premises caused by leaks or breaks in pipe, or malfunctions of equipment furnished or installed under this Section until the warranty period expiration date.

3.5 COMPLETE WORKING INSTALLATION

A. The Drawings and Specifications do not attempt to list every item that must be installed. When an item is necessary for the satisfactory operation of equipment, is required by the equipment manufacturer, or accepted

as good practice, furnish without change in Contract cost.

3.6 STORAGE

A. Provide proper protection and storage of all items and tools required for this work.

3.7 QUALITY OF WORK

- A. The quality of work shall be of a standard generally accepted in the respective trade. Use only experienced, competent, and properly equipped workers. Replace work falling below this standard as directed by the Architect.
- B. Systems shall be worked into a complete and integrated arrangement with like elements arranged to make a neat appearing and finished piece of work, with adequate head room and passageway free from obstructions. Such systems shall be installed by laborers experienced in the respective trades involved.

3.8 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS - CONTROLS AND COORDINATION WITH ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

- A. Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with the Electrical Contractor on furnishing and installing of controls, motors, starters, etc. Coordinate means informing Electrical Contractor of items requiring electrical connection, providing copies of submittal data, installation data, scheduling work to insure efficient progress, and promptly supplying those items to be installed by Electrical Contractor.
- The specific requirements for electrical power and/or devices for each and every piece of mechanical and В. requiring electrical plumbing equipment supplied and/or installed under this Contract, shall be coordinated and verified with the Mechanical and Mechanical Drawings, the Plumbing Sections of these Specifications, and with manufacturers of the mechanical and plumbing equipment supplied. This shall include the voltage, phase, and ampacity; conduit requirements; and exact location and control, and/or connection disconnect, of type Drawings from the changes required. Any this of result as a required Specifications coordination shall be part of this Contract.
 - C. Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install the following for all mechanical equipment:

- Conduit and wiring for line voltage power to the 1. equipment.
- Disconnect switches.
- The work under this Section shall include furnishing and installing all controls on low and manual line voltage, including thermostats, auxiliary switches, D. relay wiring, interlock wiring; equipment control panels and transformers; and controls conduit unless specifically indicated as part of other work. Materials and methods of the control installation shall be in accordance with the Electrical Specifications.
 - The Mechanical Contractor shall review all wiring connections which have any influence on this equipment or work and verify that these connections are correct Ε. before permitting any equipment to be operated which is furnished, installed, or modified under this Contract.

CUTTING AND REPAIRING 3.9

- No cutting shall be done except with Architect's approval. Cutting of structural members or footings is prohibited without the prior written consent of the Α. Structural Engineer.
- Where cutting of walls, ceilings, etc. is necessary for the installation of the mechanical work, it shall be done under the direction of this Section. Damage В. caused by this cutting shall be repaired to match original and adjacent surfaces without additional expense to the Owner. Cutting of new construction shall be by the installing Contractor of that construction as directed by this Contractor.

3.10 SLEEVES AND SEALING

Provide sleeves for all pipes and ductwork passing through new floors, walls, partitions, and any other building construction, of adequate diameter to allow Α. minimum of 3/4" clearance all around between sleeve and pipe or ductwork. Sleeves are not required for holes drilled through existing floors, walls, or partitions (in which case leave specified clearance between hole and pipe or ductwork). When pipe or continuously through sleeve with 3/4" clearance between insulation and sleeve or hole in existing construction.

- Wall sleeves shall be flush with face of wall unless В. otherwise indicated.
- Pipe sleeves as scheduled below unless otherwise С. indicated:
 - Plaster or Drywall: 18 gauge galvanized steel
- Duct Sleeves: Should be as follows unless otherwise indicated. Sleeves specified or indicated at fire dampered penetrations shall take precedence over this D. article.
 - Plaster or Drywall: 18 gauge galvanized steel

Sealing of Sleeves or Holes: Ε.

- Fire Rated Wall and Floor Sleeves or Holes (Insulated Pipe): Caulk space between pipe insulation and sleeve with 3-M brand Fire Barrier Sealant CP-25WB+ or Dow/Corning #3-6548 Silicon RTV Foam, with thickness appropriate for floor or wall fire rating. Seal top of floor sleeve with Tremco Dymeric Sealant.
- All other sleeves or holes: Sleeves shall be packed with safing insulation and sealed with 2. Tremco Dymeric Sealant.
- Trim Plates: Provide minimum 1" trim plates at visible sides of openings on all exposed ducts 3. floors, walls, partitions, plaster furring, etc. unless otherwise specified or indicated. Plates shall be prime coated.

3.11 ACCESSIBILITY

- General: Damper operators, filters, and indicating equipment or specialties requiring reading, adjusting, inspection, repairing, removal, or replacement shall Α. be conveniently and accessibly located with reference to finished building.
- Panels: No unions, flanges, valves, dampers, controls, or equipment shall be placed in a location that will be inaccessible after the system is complete. Access В. panels or doors shall be provided where required whether or not shown on Drawings.

3.12 TESTING

Test all piping, ductwork, equipment, and systems as called for in the Specifications. Notify Architect and inspection authorities prior to testing so that they Α. may be witnessed. Protect all personnel and equipment during testing. Where Specifications do not cover specific points or methods, conform to manufacturer's specifications.

3.13 DEMOLITION

Removal, storage, or disposal of existing equipment, plumbing fixtures, fans, piping, etc. shall be under Α. the direction of the Architect.

3.14 DUCTWORK OPENINGS

Locating and sizing of all openings for ductwork through walls, roof, etc. shall be done under this Division. Framing of openings shall be done by the Α. respective trades in whose work the opening is made.

3.15 EQUIPMENT

- All equipment shall be accurately set and leveled. Supports shall be neatly placed and properly fastened. Α. All equipment shall be fastened in place with bolts.
- Keep all openings closed with plugs or caps to prevent entrance of foreign matter. Protect all piping, ductwork, fixtures, and equipment against dirt, water, В. chemical, or mechanical damage both before and after installation. Any equipment or apparatus damaged prior to final acceptance shall be restored to original condition or replaced at the Architect's discretion and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- Start-Up: Equipment shall be adjusted, lubricated, aligned, etc. prior to start-up. Inspect each piece of С. equipment prior to start-up. Start each piece of equipment in accordance with manufacturer's directions and warranty requirements.
- Finish: Protect all equipment and materials until in use. Any visible rust or corrosion shall be removed as D. directed prior to installation. All damaged factory painted finishes shall be cleaned and painted with manufacturer provided paint.

3.16 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

- be installed Materials and equipment shall application accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, requirements, and instructions, Where Contract with accordance those from differ indicated or specified, they shall be brought to instructions manufacturer's attention for resolution Architect's equipment ordering and installation.
- B. Where requirements indicated in Contract Documents exceed manufacturer's requirements, Contract Documents shall govern.

3.17 FURRING AND PIPE SPACES

- A. Spaces provided in the design of the building shall be utilized and the work shall be kept within the furring lines established on the Drawings.
- B. Layout: Maintain maximum head room under piping and equipment. Contractor to coordinate line locations with beams, etc. to provide maximum clearance. From Drawings, ascertain heights of suspended ceilings and location and size of structural members. Coordinate piping installation with ductwork, lighting, and other equipment. Ensure necessary clearances on trim plates at exposed penetrations of walls and floors. If at exposed penetrations of walls above suspended sufficient room is not available above suspended ceiling obtain clarification from Engineer before work is started.

3.18 CLEAN-UP

- A. During the course of work under this Section, all rubbish, debris, surplus materials, tools, etc. resulting from this work shall be removed from work area and shall be disposed of off-site at the end of each working day. The Owner's premises shall be left clean and in a condition acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Clean all work installed under this Contract to satisfaction of **Owner** and submit documentation that each system has been cleaned and results witnessed by the Architect's representative.
- C. Remove debris and trash from ductwork, fan units, and all air handling equipment. Vacuum clean fan housing, coils, and ducts in vicinity of openings before grilles and registers are installed. Replace construction filters with new filters prior to project completion.

D. .

3.19 FINAL INSPECTION

The Contractor shall furnish the Architect with certificates of final inspection and approval from the Α. inspection authorities having jurisdiction.

3.20 GUARANTEE

The Contractor shall guarantee the quality of all work and the quality of equipment and materials in Α. accordance with the provisions of Conditions and Special Conditions. Should any defects during this period, the Contractor promptly repair or replace defective items as directed by the Architect, without cost to the Owner.

3.21 SITE VISITS BY ENGINEER

limited to Engineer's responsibility is construction support services only, consisting of Α. office consultation, site visits, and reports to the Architect at appropriate stages of construction such as rough-in, pre-final, and final. All costs incurred by the Engineer for additional site visits or office work required to complete the project as the result of incomplete coordination or supervision Contractor or the Mechanical Sub-Contractor shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.22 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- sets of bound instructions complete operating (3) manufacturer's Three maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment Α. shall be furnished to the **Owner** within ninety (90) days of issuance of final occupancy permit. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed MAINTENANCE "OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS", the name and location of the building, the name of the Contractor, and the Contract number. Flysheets shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. The instruction sheets shall be approximately 8 1/2" x 11" with large sheets of Drawings folded in. The instructions shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive 1. data.

- Parts list and recommended spare parts including name and address of source of supply.
- B. Field Instructions: Upon completion of the work and at a time designated by the Owner the services of one or more competent Engineers shall be provided by the Contractor to instruct a representative of the Owner in the operation and maintenance of the systems. These field instructions shall cover all the items contained in the bound instructions and shall be of a sufficient in the bound instructions and shall be of a sufficient length and detailed nature, in the Engineer's judgment, to insure safe and efficient operation.

**** END OF SECTION ****

SECTION 211313 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART I - GENERAL

GENERAL 1.1

The General Conditions, any Supplementary Conditions, Section 200000, Mechanical General, and Division 1 are hereby a part of this Section as fully as if repeated Α. herein.

SCOPE 1.2

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services required for and/or reasonably incidental to the completion of the complete hydraulic calculated Α. sprinkler system per NFPA 13 and other governing agencies.

1.3 APPROVALS

- Obtain written approval from the following agencies for submittal requirements: Α.
 - Fire Marshal: 1.
 - City of Salinas.

WORK INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION 1.4

- Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services required for and/or reasonably incidental to the Α. completion of the following work:
 - automatic fire wet-pipe sprinkler system through all portions of the 1. building, and shall be calculated for Light Hazard.
 - Sprinkler heads and piping are required at all areas shown on Architectural. 2.
 - Conformance to all design requirements of the local Fire Marshal. Preparation of all required 3. Shop Drawings and details for the approval and installation of the system.
 - Arranging for all required inspections by the local official. Cost of all testing and of 4. special inspections required by them.

1.5 RELATED WORK UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. The following work is not in the work under this Section, but is covered in other Sections.
 - Installation of the fire alarm systems as shown on the Electrical drawings.

1.6 CODE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work shall conform to the requirements of the applicable Federal, State and local building and safety codes, ordinances and regulations.
- B. Special attention shall be given to local fire regulations and the regulations of the local fire department and building department.
- C. Nothing in this Specification or on the Drawings shall be construed as permitting a departure from any applicable Federal, State or local building and safety code, ordinance or regulation, or from any requirements of the local fire department and/or building department.

1.7 SUB-CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. This Contractor must be a C-16 Contractor, licensed by the State of California Contractor's Licensing Board. No portion of the fire protection system (performed on the job site) shall be subcontracted.
- B. This Contractor must prepare and submit Shop Drawings and inspection certificates prior to submitting to the local Fire Marshal and the Architect in a timely manner.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings and material submittals for the work under this Section shall be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to submitting to fire department and starting any work.
 - Submit six (6) blue-line or black-line sets of Shop Drawings prior to installation. Shop Drawings shall be submitted for interim approval to the Architect prior to approval by Fire Marshal.
 - 2. Submit six (6) sets of the material lists and manufacturer's cuts. This shall include all material to be used on the job. Substitution of

material shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation.

- details Shop Drawings shall show all information required by NFPA 13. In addition, all 3. earthquake bracing (longitudinal and lateral) shall be shown. If unnecessary deviation from Drawings are made by Contractor which cause additional cost to the Owner, Contractor shall submit the changes to the Architect compliance verification and the additional cost shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - Shop Drawings submitted for final inspection shall bear the stamps of approval/acceptance of 4. all agencies (local officials) on each sheet of the same six (6) sets of Shop Drawings.
 - Shop Drawings submitted for final acceptance shall be accompanied by the Letter of Comment 5. from the local Fire Marshal.
 - Final Record Drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Paragraph A above and paragraph 6. Record Drawings of this Section, showing exact dimensional locations of all risers, mains and cross-mains.
 - On completion of the job, furnish the Architect with a copy of the "Contractor's Material and 7. Test Certificate" (Part A and/or B), signed by the local Fire Marshal.

DESIGN OF SYSTEM 1.9

- All work shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of local Fire Marshal, the Rating Agency, the latest editions of NFPA 13 and the appropriate Α. edition of the California Building Code and the California Fire Code (as modified by local ordinance or ruling).
- shall sprinkler system hydraulically calculated for the hazards or commodity В. indicated in Section 1.4.
- Calculations shall be based upon the water supply available at the connection with the City water main. Sprinkler Contractor shall be responsible for С. representative accurate water test.
- Sprinkler Contractor shall refer Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical D.

Drawings and coordinate the system layout to not interfere with the arrangement of lighting fixtures, grilles, diffusers, ductwork, equipment and piping.

Cutting structural members shall not be allowed, unless otherwise approved by the Structural Engineer Ε. or the Architect.

PART II - PRODUCTS

MATERIALS 2.1

- All materials shall be new and currently listed in the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Equipment List and shall be acceptable to the local Α. Fire Marshal. Material that is pending approval shall not be acceptable.
- Above ground piping to be ANSI/ASTM A53 electric resistance welded and seamless carbon steel pipe. 1 1/2 in. and smaller use Schedule 40 with threaded В. fittings, 2" and greater shall be welded or roll minimum wall thickness for 300 psi in grooved, accordance with Schedule 10.
- Overhead piping, fittings and hanger material shall conform to the requirements outlined in NFPA 13, C. Chapter 3.
- Chrome plated escutcheon plates shall be provided where sprinkler piping passes through walls, floors or D. ceilings.
- The escutcheons shall be the same size throughout the building and shall match ceiling decor. Ε.
- Bushings shall not be used.

HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORT 2.2

- General: Provide hangers, brackets, supports, anchors and related appurtenances as required to support all piping and equipment provided under this Section. Α. and equipment supports shall conform to Piping NFPA 13.
- Piping supports shall conform to NFPA 13. В.
- Elden, Fee and Mason, Superstrut, Manufacturers: Grinnell or approved equal. С.
- Sway Bracing: Per NFPA 13, Drawings and details. D.

SPRINKLER HEADS 2.3

- Exposed Ceiling Construction: Exposed upright
 automatic fusible link type, plain brass finish, equal to Tyco, TY-FRB.
- Finished Ceiling: Contractor to check with Architect on color to have manufacturer paint cover plates. В.
 - Concealed: Concealed pendant automatic fusible link type, equal to Tyco, "Royal Flush II".
- All heads, except as noted, to have temperature rating at 165°F/286°F. Set head at and around heating devices suitable under normal operation to eliminate false С. alarm by generated heat.
- Submittal: Submit two (2) of each type of sprinkler head, complete with canopy, for Architect's review D. prior to ordering heads.

PART III - EXECUTION

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 3.1

- Prior to bid, visit the job site and familiarize with local conditions, including verification of the location of the existing utilities.
- All piping shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the local, County or State Fire Marshal and the В. Rating Agency.
- All piping shall be pressure tested and flushed according to the procedures set forth in NFPA 13, and witnessed by the General Contractor, City of Salinas С. Fire Marshal.
- All equipment installed under this Contract shall be properly earthquake braced. This Contractor shall be responsible for the proper design and installation of the equipment and for satisfying the City of Salinas Fire Marshal that these requirements have been met. Shop Drawings shall show locations of earthquake bracing, both lateral and longitudinal.
- All equipment installed under this Contract shall be protected from external damage. This Contractor shall be responsible for the proper design and installation Ε. of the equipment, and for satisfying the City of Salinas Fire Marshal and the Architect that these

- requirements have been met. Shop Drawings shall show details of protective equipment.
- F. This Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to other work caused by this installation or by leaks in the fire protection lines.
- G. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating his/her work with the General, Electrical, Mechanical, and Plumbing Contractors, and with other trades.
- H. All work shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. All heads to be located on center or quarter points of ceiling tiles unless otherwise noted. Location of sprinkler heads shall take note of obstructions.
- I. Escutcheons shall not be permitted closer than 6" to T-bar ceiling members if conflicts with lights or grilles do not permit the centering of the heads in the tiles. The Architect shall have final approval on exact location of sprinkler heads. Escutcheons shall not be mounted closer than 6" to any other ceiling mounted device.

3.2 TOOLS

A. All special tools for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment provided under this Section shall be delivered to the **Owner's** representative and a receipt requested for same.

3.3 SPRINKLER DRAINS AND TEST CONNECTION

- A. Provide all necessary drain valves, drain risers, capped nipples, auxiliary piping, etc. as required to drain the system risers and mains, and all trapped portions of the system. Drain valves which are not connected to drain pipes leading to floor drains shall be hose end type.
- B. Main drains and test connections shall be piped to spill on or grade on concrete splash block.

3.4 TAGS

TAGS

A. Provide all designated signs on shut-off valves, control valves, alarms, etc. as required by the agencies having jurisdiction.

TESTING 3.5

- All sprinkler system piping must be hydrostatically tested for a period of two (2) hours in the presence of the Owner or his/her designee.
- Test pressure shall be 50 PSI in excess of maximum water pressure or 200 PSI, whichever is greater. в.
- may be corrected tightening or replacement of defective materials only. fittings Leakage from Use of sealant materials is expressly prohibited and С. unacceptable to the Owner as a corrective measure.
- Gauges used in testing shall be identified as to accuracy, or provided by Owner, at his/her option. D.
- Blind flanges or inserts used for testing shall be placed in the system and removed from the system in the presence of the Owner or his/her designee. These Ε. devices shall be clearly marked and vividly painted to permit casual observance of their addition to the system.

RECORD DRAWINGS 3.6

- Keep a current set of Record Drawings on the job at all times. These Drawings shall be updated as changes are made and shall be kept in the Construction Office. Α. Also, see Special Conditions and Mechanical General, Section 200000.
- Keep a current set of Specifications and material lists, with catalog cuts, in the Construction Office В. at all times.

CLEAN-UP 3.7

Perform the work under this Section so as to keep affected portions of the site neat, clean and orderly at all times. Upon completion of the work under this Α. Section, immediately remove all surplus materials, rubbish and equipment associated with or used in the performance of this work. Failure to perform such clean-up operations within 24 hours of notice by the Architect or General Contractor shall be considered adequate grounds for the work to be done by others at this Sub-Contractor's expense.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS 3.8

As part of the bid proposal, the Contractor shall submit a fixed cost price, including all necessary threading, one fitting, one hanger, sprinkler head, and labor for a 10'-0" length of pipe of each size from 1" to 8", and for all valves from 1" to 8" in size. The fixed cost shall be submitted for both the addition to the approved system and the deletion from the approved system design.

An addition and deletion fixed price is also to be submitted to cover labor and equipment for each size system device of the designed system.

OPERATIONAL AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS 3.9

Three (3) complete sets of operational and maintenance booklets shall be supplied to the **Architect** with Record Drawings.

**** END OF SECTION ****

SECTION 233113 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

PART I - GENERAL

GENERAL 1.1

The General Conditions, any Supplementary Conditions, Section 200000, Mechanical General, and Division 1 are hereby a part of this Section as fully as if repeated Α. herein.

SCOPE 1.2

- Provide labor, material, equipment, and services to furnish and install complete heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems which shall include, but not necessarily be limited to equipment, ductwork, temperature controls.
- Demolition: Remove existing equipment, ductwork, and related items in existing building and as indicated on В. Drawings.

SUBMITTALS 1.3

- Submit for review the required copies of a complete list of materials proposed for use, accompanied by manufacturer's data sheets giving sizes, capacities, etc. See General Conditions for requirements. Such list shall include the following:
 - Fans. 1.
 - Filters. 2.
 - Ductwork. 3.
 - Dampers and sheet metal specialties. 4.
 - Diffusers, registers, and grilles. 5.
 - Balancing agency and protocol. 6.
 - No substitute materials or equipment may be installed without the written approval of the Engineer. В.
 - All additional costs incurred by the substitution of material or equipment, or the installation thereof, C. architectural, structural, electrical, or plumbing, shall be borne by the Contractor.

- specifically fabricated for project, Shop Drawings and detailed description shall D. be submitted.
- Quality of Shop Drawings and reproduced prints shall be equal to the Architectural Drawings. Prints shall be black-line or blue-line type on white background. Ε. Furnish prints of each diagram and schedule sheet with maintenance manuals.

FINISH AND PAINTING 1.4

- See Section 099123, Painting. Α.
- Prime and paint diffuser boot and duct interiors where visible through grilles with a matte black finish. В.
- Prime and paint louver or grille interiors where required by Architect. С.
- Provide factory off-white finish as standard. Provide prime-painted grilles, registers and louvers where required by Architect for field painting under other D. Sections.

DEFINITIONS FOR "EXPOSED" AND "CONCEALED" 1.5

- Concealed: "Concealed" means hidden from sight in normally inaccessible areas such as trenches, chases, furred in spaces, areas above drop ceilings, crawl Α. spaces, attic spaces, or pipe shafts.
- Exposed: "Exposed" means not "concealed", as defined previously. Exceptions to these definitions mechanical equipment В. Service tunnels, and storage areas; unfinished rooms are specified. rooms, considered exposed.

PART II - PRODUCTS

HVAC EQUIPMENT 2.1

See Schedules on Drawings for equipment data. Furnish and install all equipment in accordance with Drawings, manufacturer's recommendations and all applicable codes.

FILTERS 2.2

Filter(s) shall be 1" thick of size and number required for equipment and selected for initial Α. resistance at 300 FPM velocity.

- Filter(s) shall be disposable type, Class 2 UL listed. В.
- Filter(s) shall be minimum MERV 8 based on ASHRAE Standard 52.2 test method. С.

DUCTWORK 2.3

- Duct Construction: Construction of ductwork shall be Α. as follows:
 - Galvanized sheetmetal of thickness recommended in Table 1-4 of the latest edition of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, for 2" w.g., 2500 FPM maximum velocity, except no ducts shall be less than 24 gauge. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Standards except where otherwise specified or indicated.
 - Rectangular Ductwork: Groove and Pittsburgh lock seams and slip joints shall be used for all low 2. pressure rectangular ducts. Contractor may use manufactured duct joint systems by Ductmate Industries, Ductmate "35" System for rectangular ducts, and Ductmate "Spiralmate" for round spiral sheetmetal duct. Provide duct joint systems where indicated on Drawings. Joint systems may be used on concealed ductwork at Contractor's option. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - following ducts shall conform to the Flexible В. requirements:
 - Flexible ducts shall consist of an exterior reinforced laminated vapor barrier, 1 1/2" thick, 1. 3/4 lb density fiberglass insulation (U = 0.23 at 50°F) encapsulated spring steel wire helix and impervious, smooth, non-perforated interior vinyl shall be rated for 4000 FPM Duct liner. (negative), 0.5" w.g. velocity and 180°F. Flame spread of not over 25, smoke developed of not over 50. Duct shall conform to requirements for Class I, UL 181, and NFPA 90A and 90B.

DUCT INSULATION AND LINING 2.4

- Supply and return ductwork in directly conditioned Α. space.
 - Duct insulation shall be Owens-Corning 1 1/2" type 100 FRK, Johns Manville 1. Microlite XG type 100 or approved equal, faced

fiberglass ductwrap, R=4.5 at approximate installed thickness. Flame spread of not over 25, smoke developed of not over 50. Insulation shall conform to requirements for Class I, UL 181, and NFPA 90A and 90B.

- 2. Acoustic duct liner shall be Owens-Corning QuietR, AcousticR duct liner, type 200, R-4.3, 1" thick, Johns-Manville Linacoustic RC duct liner, thick, 1" thick or approved equal, average thermal conductivity of 0.23 per inch of thickness at 75°F mean temperature.
- B. Supply and return ductwork in exterior and/or unconditioned space.
 - 1. Duct insulation shall be Owens-Corning SoftR 3" type 75 FRK, Johns-Manville 3" Microlite XG type 100 or approved equal, faced fiberglass ductwrap, R = 8.3 at approximate installed thinkness. Flame spread of not over 25, smoke developed of not over 50. Insulation shall conform to requirements for Class I, UL 181, and NFPA 90A and 90B.
 - 2. Acoustic duct liner shall be Owens-Corning QuietR AcousticR acoustic duct liner board, R-8.0, 2" thick, unless otherwise indicated, average thermal conductivity of .23 per inch of thickness at 75°F mean temperature.
 - C. All duct insulation shall comply with Section 124, requirements for air distribution system ducts and plenums, 2008 Building Energy Efficiency Standards, California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 6.

2.5 DAMPERS AND SHEETMETAL SPECIALTIES

- A. Volume dampers shall be single blade dampers, job or factory fabricated of galvanized steel, two gauges heavier than duct and no longer than 12" x 48" reinforced or crimped for rigidity with pivot rod extending through duct. Positioning device shall be locking lever and quadrant.
- B. Flexible duct connectors at equipment shall be UL listed and provided with 24 gauge galvanized sheetmetal sun screen where exposed to weather.
- C. Volume extractors shall efficiently divert, equalize and control air flow from main ducts into take-off and remain aligned. Extractor shall have a series of radius vanes attached to pivoting frame and bracket,

gang operated, with all vanes synchronized to move as a unit. Vanes shall be capable of being set from open (45°) to closed position. Extractors installed in duct take-offs 12" and smaller shall have maximum of 2" spacing for vanes. Blades shall be two gauges heavier than duct.

- D. Metal gauges, joints, bracings, duct supports and turning vanes shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards as minimum standard, and as specified and/or shown.
- E. Sheetmetal ductwork access doors shall be large enough for maintenance and equipment. Doors shall be factory fabricated with latches that can be easily opened without tools, hinges, and perimeter seals. Where without tools, hinges, and perimeter seals. Where insulation is required, door shall have insulation as an integral part. Construction and air tightness must be suitable for duct pressure class.

2.6 REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

A. Registers and diffusers shall be as indicated on Drawings. Provide integral opposed blade dampers where indicated. Provide integral combination volume/fire indicated. Provide integral combination volume/fire damper at rated ceilings. Registers shall have adjustable air pattern for setting in field to match field conditions. Redirect air pattern when required field conditions. Redirect air pattern when required or directed. Provide margins, leveling clips, plaster ground or frame as required for ceiling system in which diffuser or register is installed.

2.7 HVAC CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. A complete system shall be provided. System shall include components required to provide temperature and ventilation control for each zone.
- B. Furnish and install thermostats where indicated. Coordinate exact locations with **Architect**.
- C. Control system shall be complete and fully operational prior to system balancing.
- D. Wiring: Run in conduit and in accordance with Division 16 of these Specifications. All low voltage wiring required for HVAC controls shall be provided hereunder. See Section 200000, Mechanical General, and Division 16. All wiring shall be color coded and tagged in accordance with approved control diagrams.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment shall be installed level, on curbs or supports as required or indicated on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Equipment shall be installed in locations shown and as complete assemblies with service clearance required for access and maintenance.

3.2 DUCTWORK - INSTALLATION

- A. All ductwork of sheetmetal shall be in accordance with the applicable SMACNA manual, unless otherwise specified, airtight and supported as recommended. Ductwork shall run concealed unless otherwise noted.
- B. Erect all ductwork to dimensions indicated, straight and smooth on the inside with neatly finished joints lapped in direction of air travel. Properly brace and lapped in ducts with steel angles or other reinforce all ducts with steel angles or other members. All ductwork shall be of galvanized steel unless otherwise specified or indicated. Fabricate unless in direction, both horizontal and vertical, to permit easy air flow.
 - C. Duct that has been crushed or damaged shall be replaced.
 - D. Install ductwork to clear all obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings clear.
 - E. Install supply ducts above return or exhaust ducts where possible; provide long straight duct drops to diffusers for proper diffuser performance or provide register boxes with turning vanes.
 - F. Should it be found impractical to install any duct of the exact size given, a duct of a different shape but having the same air resistance shall be installed. These alternate duct sizes to be approved by the Engineer prior to installation. Duct sizes given are inside dimensions inside the linings.
 - G. All elbows 45° or greater shall be full elbows (centerline radius equal to duct width) or shall have turning vanes.
 - H. Ends of ducts shall turn over 3/4" for airtight connections between ducts and grilles. The ducts and grilles shall have separate sets of screws. Register

- frames and ends of ducts shall be properly placed before finishing is begun.
- I. Provide volume extractors or volume dampers capable of adjustments and of being locked into position in takeoffs. Provide suitable access through insulation for adjustment of extractors and dampers.
- J. All ducts shall be supported per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheetmetal ducts and per SMACNA Seismic brace ductwork as indicated and per SMACNA manual.
- K. Fabricate compression type supports from cross-braced metal angles not smaller than that required for duct bracing.

L. <u>Duct Sealing</u>:

- Seal joints and seams of interior ductwork air tight.
- No "grey" duct tape shall be used. Metal duct sealing shall be "Aerobol", "hardcast", or SMACNA approved foil-backed pressure sensitive tape, except where otherwise indicated or specified.
- 3. All duct sealing shall comply with section 124, requirements for air distribution system ducts and plenums, 2008 building energy efficiency standards, California Code of Regulations, Title 24, part G.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION AND LINING - INSTALLATION

- A. All concealed sheet metal ductwork shall be insulated with fiberglass ductwrap unless otherwise specified.
- B. Any exposed sheet metal ductwork in conditioned space shall have acoustic duct liner. Outside air and exhaust ducts shall not be insulated.
- C. All exposed ducts for conditioned air in nonconditioned space or outdoors shall be lined with acoustic duct liner.
- D. Rectangular ductwork may be lined with acoustic liner in lieu of exterior ductwrap. Provide acoustic lining where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Duct lining shall be installed according to manufacturer's application Specification with stick

clips and adhesive and per the SMACNA Duct Liner Manual.

1. Mechanical fasteners shall be flush with liner surface. All exposed edges and leading edges of all cross-joints of the liner shall be heavily coated with approved fire resistant adhesive. Duct liner shall be cut to assure snug closing Duct liner shall be cut to assure of the liner corner joints; the black surface of the liner shall face the air stream; transverse joints shall be neatly butted; and any damaged areas shall be coated with a fire resistant approved adhesive.

3.4 FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK - INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible ductwork shall be installed with no runs more than 10'-0" and no more than three (3) bends of 45° maximum each. Flexible ductwork shall be used only at register connections. Provide 12" long by half circumference sheet metal saddles at each hanger.
- B. Flexible duct shall be installed in fully extended condition, free of sags and kinks, using only minimum length required to make connection. Bends greater than 90° are not allowed. Flexible duct shall be full size of branch. Any change of size to match terminal of branch shall be made at terminal. Flexible duct connection shall be made at terminal. Flexible duct shall be stretched out with bends of minimum two diameter radius of 90° bends. All connections to diameter radius shall be sealed with high pressure sheetmetal ducts shall be sealed with high pressure duct sealer and secured with 3/8" nylon straps around inside liner of flexible duct, as manufactured by Panduit or Tyton.
 - C. Flexible ducts shall be supported at or near midlength with 2" wide, 28 gauge steel hanger collar attached to the structure with an approved duct hanger. Installation shall minimize sharp radius turns or offsets. Flexible ducts properly installed may be used to cross seismic joints without offsets (CMC 1004[e]).

3.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS - INSTALLATION

A. Flexible connections shall be installed on inlet and outlet duct connections of fans, ventilating units and air conditioning units. Fabric shall be of weight and strength for service required, properly fitted to render connection air tight. Fabric of sufficient width to provide minimum space of 4" between connected items.

3.6 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the administration and direction of tests. Furnish instruments, equipment, connective devices and personnel for the tests. Notify the Architect seven (7) days before inspection or testing is scheduled.
- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall procure the services of an independent air balance and testing agency, approved by the Engineer, which specializes in the approved by the Engineer, which specializes in the balancing and testing of heating and ventilating systems to balance, adjust, and test air moving systems to balance, adjust, and exhausting systems as equipment, air distribution, and exhausting systems as herein specified. All work by this agency shall be herein specified. All work by this agency shall be done under direct supervision of a qualified test and balance engineer employed by them. Engineer/Agency shall be NEBB and/or AABC certified. All instruments used by this agency shall be accurately calibrated and maintained in good working order. If requested, the maintained in good working order. If requested, the tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer and/or his/her representative or the Owner's representative.
 - C. The Contractor shall submit, within 15 days after receipt of Contract, seven (7) copies of submittal data for testing and balancing of the heating and ventilating systems.
 - D. The Balancing Contractor shall submit a balancing protocol to the Architect for approval. The protocol will detail testing methods and procedures, indicate sequence of testing, specify equipment to be used with model numbers, serial numbers, and calibration dates. A general procedure will not be accepted; procedure must be specific and address the requirements of the project.
 - E. The Mechanical Contractor shall award the test and balance contract to the approved agency upon receipt of his/her Contract to allow the balancing agency to schedule this work in cooperation with trades involved and comply with the completion date.
 - F. Test and balance agency shall include in its work allowance for the project a one year warranty, during which time the Owner, at his/her discretion, may request a recheck or resetting of any outlet, supply request a recheck or resetting of any outlet, supply air fan or exhaust fan as listed in the test report. The agency shall provide technical personnel to assist the Architect in any tests he may require during this period of time.

NOTE: AFTER THE FINAL AIR BALANCE OF THE SYSTEM, UNIFORM BE REQUIRED TO TEMPERATURE AS REQUIRED BY ACTUAL OCCUPANCY. YAM

Air balance performance and testing shall not begin until system has been completed and is in full working G. shall ventilating and air conditioning systems, and other equipment, in full operation and shall continue the operation of same during each working day of testing and balancing.

3.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- The Balance Contractor shall review the project Drawings and become thoroughly familiar with the job site when the construction is in the early stages. Α. During this review, all items discovered adversely affecting balancing or system performance shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. Prior to any closing in of ductwork, verify that all fittings, dampers, control devices and test devices are properly located and installed.
- Examine each air distribution system to see that it is free from obstructions. Determine that all dampers and registers are in the required setting; that equipment В. is lubricated; and that the required filters are clean Request that Contractor perform any adjustments necessary for proper functioning of the system.
 - The Balance Contractor shall use test instruments that have been calibrated within a time period recommended by the manufacturer and have been checked for accuracy C. prior to the start of the testing, adjusting and balancing activity.
 - Balance Contractor shall become familiar with and comply with the provisions of all national and local codes, ordinances and safety acts that affect the D. work.
 - All diffusers, grilles and registers shall be adjusted to minimize drafts in all areas. Air distribution Ε. patterns shall be adjusted as per the Drawings.
 - As a part of the work of this Contract, the Mechanical Contractor shall make any changes in the pulleys, belts and dampers, or the addition of dampers required F. for correct balance as recommended by the Balancing Agency, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.8 PERFORMANCE TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Balancing and Testing of Air Systems: Adjust, balance and test air systems to achieve and confirm compliance with Drawings and Specifications. Prepare complete with Drawings and Specifications. Prepare complete copies to Contractor for forwarding to Architect for copies to Contractor for forwarding to Architect for review and approval. Prior to submitting it to the Architect, the Mechanical Contractor shall stamp and sign the cover page indicating he has reviewed the report and concurs with the findings. The report shall also be signed by the supervising test and balance engineer.
 - B. Allowance shall be made for air filter resistance at the time of tests. The main air supplies shall be set with filter resistance midway between clean and dirty filters.

3.9 TESTING PROCEDURE

- A. The air balance agency shall perform the following tests and balance system in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Test and adjust fan RPM to design requirement.
 - Test and record motor amp draw and voltage; record and report all nameplate data for each fan.
 - 3. Make pitot tube traverse of main ducts and obtain design CFM at fans.
 - Test and record each system's static pressures supply and return.
 - 5. Test and adjust each system within 5% of total design air CFM. Report final air quantities.
 - 6. Test and adjust system for design minimum CFM outside air, exhaust CFM. Report final air quantities.
 - 7. Test and record entering air temperature in heating and cooling modes.
 - 8. Test and record leaving air temperature in heating and cooling modes.
 - Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register to within 10% of design requirements.

- Each grille, diffuser and register shall be identified as to location or area served. 10.
- Size, type, and manufacturer of diffusers, grilles, registers, and all tested equipment 11. shall be identified and listed. Manufacturer's ratings on all equipment shall be used to make required calculations.
- Readings and tests of diffusers, grilles, and registers shall include required FPM velocity and test resultant velocity, required CFM, and test 12. resultant CFM after adjustment.
- In cooperation with the Control Contractor, adjust automatically operated dampers to operate 13. as specified, indicated, and required. Testing agency shall check all controls for proper calibration and list all controls requiring adjustments by control installers.
 - setting of zone thermostats, record temperatures of each room after balancing is Record 14. completed and indicate time and date of reading. Provide records in both heating and cooling modes.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and systems requiring certification for Code Compliance shall have Certificate of Acceptance completed and submitted to enforcement agency. Α. requiring equipment and systems drawings for acceptance certification.

3.11 INSTRUCTION BOOK - MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The Contractor shall provide the **Owner** with three (3) copies of complete written instructions in the operation of the various systems. The instructions Α. shall be bound in booklet form and shall include all pertinent operation and maintenance information on the equipment, with names of local suppliers and agents. The Contractor shall also instruct the **Owner** or his/her representatives in the operation of the system. The instructions shall reference all equipment numbers. See Section 20000, Mechanical General for additional requirements.

**** END OF SECTION ****

TUCO Fire Suppression & Building Products

Technical Services: Tel: (800) 381-9312 / Fax: (800) 791-5500

Series RFII - 5.6 K-factor "Royal Flush II" Concealed Pendent Sprinklers Quick Response, Extended Coverage

General **Description**

The Tyco® Series RFII, 5.6 K-factor, Extended Coverage, Light Hazard (ECLH) "Royal Flush" Concealed Pendent Sprinklers are decorative, 3 mm bulb-type sprinklers featuring a flat cover plate designed to conceal the sprinkler. These sprinklers are optimal for architecturally sensitive areas such as hotel lobbies, office buildings, churches, and restaurants.

The Series RFII sprinklers are intended for use in automatic sprinkler systems designed in accordance with standard installation rules (for example, NFPA 13). The fast-response thermal sensitivity rating of the Series RFII (TY3532) provides for a quick response, extended coverage (QREC) rating up to a 20 ft. x 20 ft. coverage area.

Each sprinkler includes a Cover Plate/ Retainer Assembly and a Sprinkler/ Support Cup Assembly. The separable, two-piece assembly design provides the following benefits:

- Allows installation of the sprinklers and pressure testing of the fire protection system prior to installation of a suspended ceiling or application of the finish coating to a fixed ceiling.
- Permits the removal of suspended ceiling panels for access to building service equipment without having

IMPORTANT

Always refer to Technical Data Sheet TFP700 for the "INSTALLER WARNING" that provides cautions with respect to handling and installation of sprinkler systems and components. Improper handling and installation can permanently damage a sprinkler system or its components and cause the sprinkler to fail to operate in a fire situation or cause it to operate prematurely.

to first shut down the fire protection system and remove sprinklers.

 Provides for 1/2 inch (12,7 mm) of vertical adjustment to allow a measure of flexibility in determining the length of fixed piping to cut for the sprinkler drops.

The Series RFII Sprinklers are shipped with a Disposable Protective Cap. The Protective Cap is temporarily removed during installation and replaced to help protect the sprinkler during ceiling installation or finish. The tip of the Protective Cap can be used to mark the center of the ceiling hole into plaster board or ceiling tiles by gently pushing the ceiling product against the Protective Cap. When ceiling installation is complete, the Protective Cap is removed and the Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly is installed.

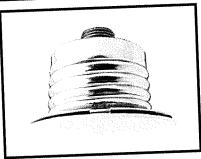
NOTICE

The Series RFII Concealed Pendent Sprinklers described herein must be installed and maintained in compliance with this document and with the applicable standards of the National Fire Protection Association, in addition to the standards of any authorities having jurisdiction. Failure to do so may impair the performance of these devices.

The owner is responsible for maintaining their fire protection system and devices in proper operating condition. The installing contractor or sprinkler manufacturer should be contacted with any questions.

Sprinkler Identification Number (SIN)

TY3532



Technical Data

Approvals UL and C-UL Listed NYC Approved under MEA 353-01-E (The listings apply only to the service conditions indicated in the Design Criteria section.)

Maximum Working Pressure 175 psi (12,1 bar)

Discharge Coefficient K= 5.6 GPM/psi^{1/2} (80,6 LPM/bar^{1/2})

Temperature Rating 155°F/68°C Sprinkler with 139°F/59°C Plate 200°F/93°C Sprinkler with 165°F/74°C Plate

Adjustment 1/2 inch (12,7 mm)

Finishes See the Ordering Procedure section.

Physical Characteristics Guide Pins Stainless Steel Deflector..... Bronze Compression Screw..... Brass Cap.....Bronze or Copper Cover Plate..... Brass Retainer Stainless Steel

[†]DuPont Registered Trademark

Design Criteria

The Tyco® Series RFII Concealed Pendent Sprinklers (TY3532) are UL and C-UL Listed for use in light hazard occupancies, using the design criteria in Table A, in addition to the requirements specified in the current NFPA 13 for extended coverage pendent sprinklers.

The Series RFII Concealed Pendent Sprinklers are only listed and approved with the Series RFII Concealed Cover Plates with a factory-applied finish.

NOTICE

Do not use the Series RFII in applications where the air pressure above the ceiling is greater than that below. Down drafts through the Sprinkler/Support Cup Assembly can delay sprinkler operation in a fire situation.

Operation

When exposed to heat from a fire, the Cover Plate, normally soldered to the Retainer at three points, falls away to expose the Sprinkler/Support Cup Assembly.

The Deflector—supported by the Guide Pins—then drops down to its operational position.

The glass Bulb contains a fluid that expands when exposed to heat. When the rated temperature is reached, the fluid expands sufficiently to shatter the glass Bulb, activating the sprinkler and allowing water to flow.

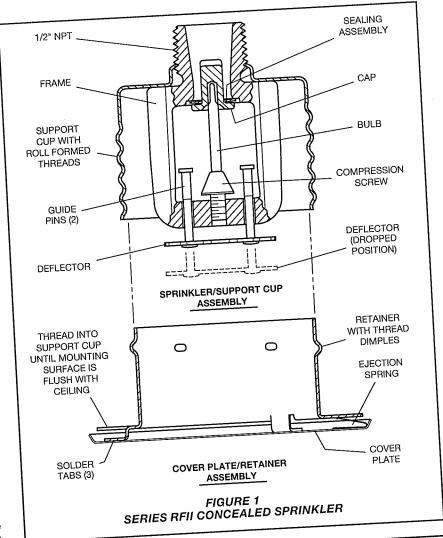
Installation

The Tyco® Series RFII must be installed in accordance with the following instructions.

NOTICE

Do not install any bulb-type sprinkler if the bulb is cracked or there is a loss of liquid from the bulb. With the sprinkler held horizontally, a small air bubble should be present. The diameter of the air bubble is approximately 1/16 inch (1,6 mm) for the 155°F/68°C and 3/32 inch (2,4 mm) for the 200°F/93°C temperature ratings.

Obtain a 1/2 inch NPT sprinkler joint by applying a minimum to maximum torque of 7 to 14 ft.lbs. (9,5 to 19,0 Nm). Higher levels of torque can distort the sprinkler Inlet with consequent leakage or impairment of the sprinkler.



		MINIMUM	
RESPONSE RATING	SPACING 16' × 16'	FLOW/PRESSURE	
		26.0 GPM / 21.6 PSI	
QUICK	(4,9 m x 4,9 m)	(98,4 LPM / 1,49 BAR)	
	18' x 18'	33.0 GPM / 34.7 PSI (124,9 LPM / 2,39 BAR)	
QUICK	(5,5 m x 5,5 m)	40.0 GPM / 51 PSI	
QUICK	20' x 20' (6,1 m x 6,1 m)	(151,4 LPM / 3,52 BAR)	

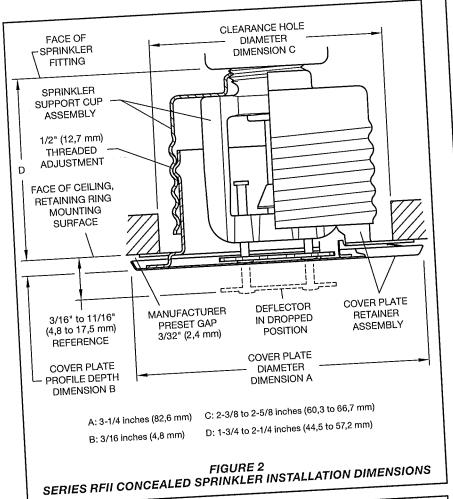
TABLE A SERIES RFII (TY3532) 155°F/68°C AND 200°F/93°C CONCEALED SPRINKLER HYDRAULIC DESIGN CRITERIA

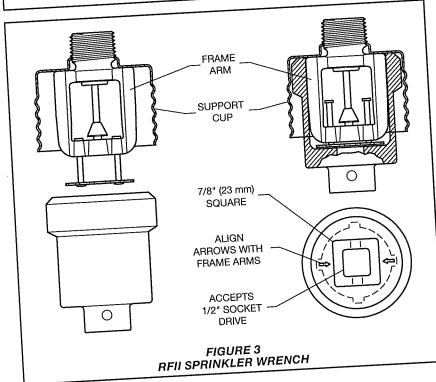
Do not attempt to compensate for insufficient adjustment in the Sprinkler by under- or over-tightening the Sprinkler/Support Cup Assembly. Re-adjust the position of the sprinkler fitting to suit.

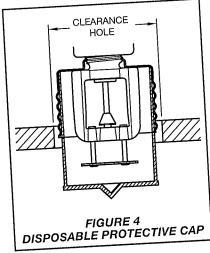
Step 1. Install the sprinkler only in the pendent position with the centerline of the sprinkler perpendicular to the mounting surface.

Step 2. Remove the Protective Cap.

Step 3. With pipe thread sealant applied to the pipe threads, hand-tighten the sprinkler into the sprinkler fitting.







Step 4. Wrench-tighten the sprinkler using only the RFII Sprinkler Wrench shown in Figure 3. Apply the RFII Sprinkler Wrench to the Sprinkler as shown in the figure.

Step 5. Replace the Protective Cap by pushing it upwards until it bottoms out against the Support Cup. (Refer to Figure 4.)

The Protective Cap helps prevent damage to the Deflector and Frame Arms when installing or finishing the ceiling. You can also use it to locate the center of the clearance hole by gently pushing the ceiling material up against the center point of the Protective Cap.

NOTICE

As long as the Protective Cap remains in place, the system is considered "Out of Service".

Step 6. After the ceiling has been completed with the 2-1/2 inch (63,5 mm) diameter clearance hole and in preparation for installing the Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly, remove and discard the Protective Cap.

Verify that the Deflector moves up and down freely. If the Sprinkler is damaged and the Deflector does not move up and down freely, replace the entire Sprinkler. Do not attempt to modify or repair a damaged sprinkler.

Step 7. Screw on the Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly until its flange makes contact with the ceiling. Do not continue to screw on the Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly so that it lifts a ceiling panel out of its normal position. If you cannot engage the Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly with the Support Cup or you cannot engage the Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly sufficiently to contact the ceiling, you must reposition the Sprinkler Fitting.

Care and Maintenance

The Tyco® Series RFII must be maintained and serviced in accordance with the following instructions.

NOTICE

Before closing a fire protection system main control valve for maintenance work on the fire protection system that it controls, obtain permission to shut down the affected fire protection system from the proper authorities and notify all personnel who may be affected by this action.

Absence of the Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly can delay sprinkler operation in a fire situation.

When properly installed, there is a nominal 3/32 inch (2,4 mm) air gap between the lip of the Cover Plate and the ceiling, as shown in Figure 2. This air gap is necessary for proper operation of the sprinkler. If the ceiling requires repainting after sprinkler installation, ensure that the new paint does not seal off any of the air gap.

Do not pull the Cover Plate relative to the Enclosure. Separation may result.

Replace sprinklers that are leaking or exhibiting visible signs of corrosion.

Never repaint, plate, coat, or otherwise alter automatic sprinklers after they leave the factory. Never repaint factory-painted Cover Plates. If necessary, replace them with factory-painted units. Non-factory applied paint can adversely delay or prevent sprinkler operation in the event of a fire.

Replace modified or over-heated sprinklers.

Exercise care to avoid damage to the sprinklers before, during, and after installation. Replace sprinklers damaged by dropping, striking, wrench twisting, wrench slipping, or the like. Also, replace any sprinkler that has a cracked bulb or that has lost liquid from its bulb. Refer to the Installation Section.

If you must remove a sprinkler, do not reinstall it or a replacement without reinstalling the Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly. If a Cover Plate/Retainer Assembly becomes dislodged during service, replace it immediately.

Responsibility lies with the owner for the inspection, testing, and maintenance of their fire protection system and devices in compliance with this document, as well as with the applicable standards of the National Fire Protection Association (for example, NFPA 25), in addition to the standards of any other

authorities having jurisdiction. Contact the installing contractor or sprinkler manufacturer regarding any questions.

Automatic sprinkler systems should be inspected, tested, and maintained by a qualified Inspection Service in accordance with local requirements and/or national code.

Limited Warranty

Products manufactured by Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products (TFSBP) are warranted solely to the original Buyer for ten (10) years against defects in material and workmanship when paid for and properly installed and maintained under normal use and service. This warranty will expire ten (10) years from date of shipment by TFSBP. No warranty is given for products or components manufactured by companies not affiliated by ownership with TFSBP or for products and components which have been subject to misuse, improper installation, corrosion, or which have not been installed, maintained, modified or repaired in accordance with applicable Standards of the National Fire Protection Association, and/or the standards of any other Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Materials found by TFSBP to be defective shall be either repaired or replaced, at TFSBP's sole option. TFSBP neither assumes, nor authorizes any person to assume for it, any other obligation in connection with the sale of products or parts of products. TFSBP shall not be responsible for sprinkler system design errors or inaccurate or incomplete information supplied by Buyer or Buyer's representatives.

In no event shall TFSBP be liable, in contract, tort, strict liability or under any other legal theory, for incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages, including but not limited to labor charges, regardless of whether TFSBP was informed about the possibility of such damages, and in no event shall TFSBP's liability exceed an amount equal to the sales price.

The foregoing warranty is made in lieu of any and all other warranties, express or implied, including warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

This limited warranty sets forth the exclusive remedy for claims based on failure of or defect in products, materials or components, whether the claim is made in contract, tort, strict liability or any other legal theory.

This warranty will apply to the full extent permitted by law. The invalidity, in whole or part, of any portion of this warranty will not affect the remainder.

Ordering Procedure

Contact your local distributor for availability. When placing an order, indicate the full product name.

Sprinkler/Support Cup Assembly Specify: TY3532, (temperature rating, listed below) Series RFII Concealed Pendent Sprinkler, P/N (specify).

155°F/68°C 200°F/93°C 51-794-1-200

Separately Ordered Cover Plate/ Retainer Assembly

Specify: (temperature rating, listed below) Series RFII Concealed Cover Plate with (finish), P/N (specify).

139 Brass	° F/59°C(a) .792-1-135 .792-9-135	165°F/74°C(b) 56-792-1-165 56-792-9-165
Signal White (RAL 9003) 56		56-792-4-165
Grey White (RAL 9002) 56	-792-0-135	56-792-0-165
Pure White (c) (RAL 9010)56	3-792-3-135 3-792-X-135	56-792-3-165 56-792-X-165

- (a) For use with 155°F/68°C sprinklers.
- (b) For use with 200°F/93°C sprinklers.
- (c) Eastern Hemisphere sales only.

Sprinkler Wrench Specify: RFII Sprinkler Wrench, P/N 56-000-1-075.

SECTION 260500 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK 1.01

- The work of this Section consists of providing all required labor, supervision, materials and equipment to satisfactorily complete all electrical installations that are shown on the Drawings, included in these specifications, or otherwise needed for a complete and fully operating A. facility.
- Furnish and install all required in-place equipment, conduits, conductors, cables and any miscellaneous materials for the satisfactory interconnection and operation of all associated В. electrical systems.

RELATED WORK 1.02

This Section provides the basic Electrical Requirements which supplement the General Requirements of Division 01 and apply to all Sections of Division 26. A.

SUBMITTALS 1.03

- As specified in Division 01. Submit to the Architect shop drawings, manufacturer's data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system specified. Information to be submitted includes manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged Α. products, equipment, drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves as applicable, test data and catalog cuts. Obtain written approval before procurement, fabrication, or delivery of the items to the job site. Partial submittals are not acceptable and will be returned without review. Furnish manufacturer's name, trade name, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and paragraph reference, applicable Federal, Industry and Technical Society Publication References, and years of satisfactory service of each item required to establish contract compliance. Photographs of existing installations and data submitted in lieu of catalog data are not acceptable and will be returned without approval.
 - Organize submittals for equipment and items related to each specification section together as a В.
 - Proposed substitutions of products will not be reviewed or approved prior to awarding of the C. Contract.
 - Substitutions shall be proven to the Architect or Engineer to be equal or superior to the specified product. Architect's decision is final. The Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Architect and Engineer in reviewing and processing any proposed substitutions whether or D. not a proposed substitution is accepted.

- If a proposed substitution is rejected, the contractor shall furnish the specified product at no E. increase in contract price.
- If a proposed substitution is accepted, the contractor shall be completely responsible for all dimensional changes, electrical changes, or changes to other work which are a result of the substitution. The accepted substitution shall be made at no additional cost to the owner or F. design consultants.

QUALITY ASSURANCE 1.04

- Codes: All electrical equipment and materials, including installation and testing, shall conform to the latest editions following applicable codes: A.
 - 1. California Electrical Code (CEC).
 - Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) standards.
 - All applicable local codes, rules and regulations.
 - 4. Electrical Contractor shall posses a C-10 license and all other licenses as may be required. Licenses shall be in effect at start of this contract and be maintained throughout the duration of this contract.
 - Variances: In instances where two or more codes are at variance, the most restrictive В. requirement shall apply.
 - Standards: Equipment shall conform to applicable standards of American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Electronics Industries Association (EIA), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). C.
 - Underwriter Laboratories (UL) listing is required for all equipment and materials where such listing is offered by the Underwriters Laboratories. Provide service entrance labels for all D. equipment required by the NEC to have such labels.
 - The electrical contractor shall guarantee all work and materials installed under this contract for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance by owner. E.
 - All work and materials covered by this specification shall be subject to inspection at any and all times by representatives of the owner. Work shall not be closed in or covered before F. Any material found not inspection and approval by the owner or his representative. conforming with these specifications shall, within 3 days after being notified by the owner, be removed from premises; if said material has been installed, entire expense of removing and replacing same, including any cutting and patching that may be necessary, shall be borne by the contractor.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS 1.05

A. Drawings and Specifications:

- In the case of conflict between the drawings and specifications, the specifications shall take precedence.
- 2. Drawings and specifications are intended to comply with all law, ordinances, rules and regulations of constituted authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, said laws, ordinance, rules and regulations shall be considered as a part of said Contract Documents within the limits specified. The Contractor shall bear all expenses of correcting work done contrary to said laws, ordinance, rules and regulations if the Contractor knew or should have known that the work as performed is contrary to said laws, ordinances, rules and regulations and if the Contractor performed same (1) without first consulting the Architect for further instructions regarding said work and/or (2) disregarded the Architect's instructions regarding said work.
- B. Drawings: The Electrical Drawings shall govern the general layout of the completed construction.
 - Locations of equipment, panels, pullboxes, conduits, stub-ups, ground connections are approximate unless dimensioned; verify locations with the Architect prior to installation.
 - 2. Review the Drawings and Specification Divisions of other trades and perform the electrical work that will be required for those installations.
 - 3. Should there be a need to deviate from the Electrical Drawings and Specifications, submit written details and reasons for all changes to the Architect for approval.
 - 4. The general arrangement and location of existing conduits, piping, apparatus, etc., is approximate. The drawings and specifications are for the assistance and guidance of the contractor, exact locations, distances and elevations are governed by actual field conditions. Accuracy of data given herein and on the drawings is not guaranteed. Minor changes may be necessary to accommodate work. The contractor is responsible for verifying existing conditions. Should it be necessary to deviate from the design due to interference with existing conditions or work in progress, claims for additional compensation shall be limited to those for work required by unforeseen conditions as determined by the Architect.
 - 5. All drawings and divisions of these specifications shall be considered as whole. The contractor shall report any apparent discrepancies to the Architect prior to submitting bids.
 - 6. The contractor shall be held responsible to have examined the site and compared it with the specifications and plans and to have satisfied himself as to the conditions under which the work is to be performed. He shall be held responsible for knowledge of all existing conditions whether or not accurately described. No subsequent allowance shall be made for any extra expense due to failure to make such examination.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Manuals: Furnish manuals for equipment where manuals are specified in the equipment specifications or are specified in Division 01. A.

COORDINATION 1.07

- Coordinate the electrical work with the other trades, code authorities, utilities and the A. Architect.
- Contractor shall pay all inspection and other applicable fees and procure all permits necessary В. for the completion of this work.
- Where connections must be made to existing installations, properly schedule all the required work, including the power shutdown periods. C.
- When two trades join together in an area, make certain that no electrical work is omitted. D.

JOB CONDITIONS 1.08

- A. Operations: Perform all work in compliance with Division 01
 - Keep the number and duration of power shutdown periods to a minimum. 1.
 - Show all proposed shutdowns and their expected duration on the construction schedule. Schedule and carry out shutdowns so as to cause the least disruption to operation of the 2. Owner's facilities.
 - Carry out shutdown only after the schedule has been approved, in writing, by the owner. Submit power interruption schedule 15 days prior to date of interruption. 3.
 - Construction Power: Unless otherwise noted in Division 01 of these specifications, contractor shall make all arrangements and provide all necessary facilities for temporary construction В. power from the owner's on site source. Energy costs shall be paid for by the Owner.
 - Storage: Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials which will become part of the completed facility so that it is protected from weather, dust, water, or construction C. operations.

DAMAGED PRODUCTS 1.09

Notify the Architect in writing in the event that any equipment or material is damaged. Obtain approval from the Architect before making repairs to damaged products. A.

LOCATIONS 1.10

- General: Use equipment, materials and wiring methods suitable for the types of locations in A. which they are located.
- Dry Locations: All those indoor areas which do not fall within the definition below for Wet Locations and which are not otherwise designated on the Drawings. В.
- Wet Locations: All locations exposed to the weather, whether under a roof or not, unless otherwise designated on the Drawings. C.

SAFETY AND INDEMNITY 1.11

- The Contractor is solely and completely responsible for conditions of the job site including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement will apply continually and not be limited to normal working hours. The contractor shall provide and A. maintain throughout the work site proper safeguards including, but not limited to, enclosures, barriers, warning signs, lights, etc. to prevent accidental injury to people or damage to
- No act, service, drawing review or construction review by the Owner, the Engineer or their Consultants is intended to include reviews of the adequacy of the Contractors safety measures В. in or near the construction site.
- The Contractor performing work under this Division of the Specifications shall hold harmless, indemnify, and defend the Owner, the Engineer, their consultants, and each of their officers, agents and employees from any and all liability claims, losses, or damage arising out of or C. alleged to arise from bodily injury, sickness, or death of a person or persons and for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with the performance of the work under this Division of the Specifications, and from the Contractor's negligence in the performance of the work described in the construction contract documents, but not including liability that may be due to the sole negligence of the Owner, the Engineer, their Consultants or their officers, agents and
 - If a work area is encountered that contains hazardous materials, the contractor is advised to coordinate with the owner and it's abatement consultant for abatement of hazardous material by the Owner's Representative. "Hazardous materials" means any toxic substance regulated or D. controlled by OSHA, EPA, State of California or local rules, regulations and laws. Nothing herein shall be construed to create a liability for Aurum Consulting Engineers regarding hazardous materials abatement measures, or discovery of hazardous materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

STANDARD OF QUALITY 2.01

Products that are specified by manufacturer, trade name or catalog number establish a standard of quality and do not prohibit the use of equal products of other manufacturers provided they A.

are established to be equal to the specified product and approved by the Architect prior to installation.

- Material and Equipment: Provide materials and equipment that are new and are current products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid В. opening. The two-year period includes use of equipment and materials of similar size under similar circumstances. For uniformity, only one manufacturer will be accepted for each type of product.
- Service Support: Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations including their addresses and qualification for support of the equipment. These service organizations shall be convenient to the equipment installation and able to render service to the equipment on C. a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
- Where installation procedures are required to be in recommendations, furnish printed copies of the Manufacturer's Recommendations: Installation of the item shall not proceed until D. accordance with manufacturer's recommendations are received. Failure to furnish recommendation shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

NAMEPLATES 2.02

- For each piece of electrical equipment, provide a manufacturer's nameplate showing his name, location, the pertinent ratings, the model designation, and shop order number. A.
- Identify each piece of equipment and related controls with a rigid laminated engraved plastic nameplate. Unless otherwise noted, nameplates shall be melamine plastic 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. В. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 0.5 by 2.5 inches unless otherwise noted. Where not otherwise specified, lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style. Engrave nameplates with the inscriptions indicated on the Drawings and, if not so indicated, with the equipment name. Securely fasten nameplates in place using two stainless steel or brass screws.

FASTENERS 2.03

Fasteners for securing equipment to walls, floors and the like shall be either hot-dip galvanized A. after fabrication or stainless steel.

FINISH REQUIREMENTS 2.04

Equipment: Refer to each electrical equipment section of these Specifications for painting requirements of equipment enclosures. Repair any final paint finish which has been damaged or is otherwise unsatisfactory, to the satisfaction of the Architect.

Wiring System: In finished areas, paint all exposed conduits, boxes and fittings to match the color of the surface to which they are affixed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

WORKMANSHIP 3.01

- Ensure that all equipment and materials fit properly in their installation. A.
- Perform any required work to correct improperly fit installation at no additional expense to the В.
- All electrical equipment and materials shall be installed in a neat and workmanship manner in accordance with the "NECA-1 Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting". Workmanship of the entire job shall be first class in every respect. C.

EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS 3.02

- Provide the required inserts, bolts and anchors, and securely attach all equipment and materials Α. to their supports.
- Do all the cutting and patching necessary for the proper installation of work and repair any В.
- Earthquake restraints: all electrical equipment, including conduits over 2 inches in diameter, shall be braced or anchored to resist a horizontal force acting in any direction as per Title 24, C. part 2, table 16a-o, part 3.
- Structural work: All core drilling, bolt anchor insertion, or cutting of existing structural concrete shall be approved by a California registered structural consulting engineer prior to the execution of any construction. At all floor slabs and structural concrete walls to be drilled, cut D. or bolt anchors inserted, the contractor shall find and mark all reinforcing in both faces located by means of x-ray, pach-ometer, or prof-ometer. Submit sketch showing location of rebar and proposed cuts, cores, or bolt anchor locations for approval.

FIELD TEST 3.03

- Test shall be in accordance with Acceptance testing specifications issued by the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA). A.
- Perform equipment field tests and adjustments. Properly calibrate, adjust and operationally check all circuits and components, and demonstrate as ready for service. Make additional calibration and adjustments if it is determined later that the initial adjustments are not В. satisfactory for proper performance. Perform equipment field test for equipment where

- equipment field tests are specified in the equipment Specifications. Give sufficient notice to the Architect prior to any test so that the tests may witnessed.
- Provide instruments, other equipment and material required for the tests. These shall be of the type designed for the type of tests to be performed. Test instrument shall be calibrated by a C. recognized testing laboratory within three months prior to performing tests.
- Operationally test all circuits to demonstrate that the circuits and equipment have been properly installed and adjusted and are ready for full-time service. Demonstrate the proper functioning of circuits in all modes of operation, including alarm D. conditions.
- Re-testing will be required for all unsatisfactory tests after the equipment or system has been repaired. Re-test all related equipment and systems if required by the Architect. Repair and re-test equipment and systems which have been satisfactorily tested but later fail, until E. satisfactory performance is obtained.
- Maintain records of each test and submit five copies to the Architect when testing is complete. All tests shall be witnessed by the Architect. These records shall include: F.
 - Name of equipment tested. 1.
 - Date of report. 2.
 - Date of test. 3.
 - Description of test setup. 4.
 - Identification and rating of test equipment. 5.
 - Test results and data. 6.
 - Name of person performing test. 7.
 - Owner or Architect's initials.
 - Items requiring testing shall be as noted in the additional electrical sections of these G. specifications.

CLEANING EQUIPMENT 3.04

Thoroughly clean all soiled surfaces of installed equipment and materials. A.

PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT 3.05

Factory Applied: Electrical equipment shall have factory applied painting system which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test and the A. additional requirements specified in the technical section.

Field Applied: Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces. В.

RECORDS 3.06

- Maintain one copy of the contract Drawing Sheets on the site of the work for recording the "as built" condition. After completion of the work, the Contractor shall carefully mark the work as actually constructed, revising, deleting and adding to the Drawing Sheets as required. The A. following requirements shall be complied with:
 - Cable Size and Type: Provide the size and type of each cable installed on project. 1.
 - Substructure: Where the location of all underground conduits, pull boxes, stub ups and etc. where are found to different than shown, carefully mark the correct location on the 2. Drawings. Work shall be dimensioned from existing improvements.
 - Size of all conduit runs. 3.
 - Routes of concealed conduit runs and conduit runs below grade. 4.
 - Homerun points of all branch circuit. 5.
 - Location of all switchgear, panels, MCC, lighting control panels, pullcans, etc. 6.
 - Changes made as a result of all approved change orders, addendums, or field authorized 7. revisions.
 - As Builts: At the completion of the Work the Contractor shall review, certify, correct and turn over the marked up Drawings to the Architect for his use in preparing "as built" 8. plans.
 - As built Drawings shall be delivered to the Architect within ten (10) days of completion 9. of construction.

CLEAN UP 3.07

Upon completion of electrical work, remove all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris that accumulated during the construction work. Leave the entire area neat, clean, and acceptable to A. the Architect.

MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING ELECTRICAL WORK 3.08

- The requirements for electrical power and/or devices for all mechanical and plumbing equipment supplied and/or installed under this Contract shall be coordinated and verified with A. the following:
 - Mechanical and Plumbing Drawings. 1.

- Mechanical and Plumbing sections of these Specifications. 2.
- Manufacturers of the Mechanical and Plumbing equipment supplied.
- The coordination and verification shall include the voltage, ampacity, phase, location and type of disconnect, control, and connection required. Any changes that are required as a result of В. this coordination and verification shall be a part of this Contract.
- The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install the following for all mechanical and C. plumbing equipment:
 - Line voltage conduit and wiring. 1.
 - Disconnect switches. 2.
 - Manual line motor starters. 3.
- Automatic line voltage controls and magnetic starters shall be furnished by the Mechanical and/or Plumbing Contractor and installed and connected by the Electrical Contractor. When subcontracted for by the Mechanical and/or Plumbing Contractor, all line voltage control D. wiring installed by the Electrical Contractor shall be done per directions from the Mechanical and/or Plumbing Contractor.
- All low voltage control wiring for Mechanical and Plumbing equipment shall be installed in conduit. Furnishing, installation and connection of all low voltage conduit, boxes, wiring and E. controls shall be by the Mechanical and/or Plumbing Contractor.
 - Disconnects (Motor And Circuit) F.
 - Disconnect switches shall be as manufactured by ITE- Siemens, General Electric or Square D.
 - Disconnects (Motor: Fused): G.
 - Disconnect switches shall be provided and located at all motors.
 - Switches for three-phase motors shall be heavy-duty, horsepower rated three-pole, and 1. surface mounted except as noted on drawings.
 - Switches containing more than three poles shall be as specified on the drawings.
 - Switches for single-phase, fractional horsepower motors shall be heavy-duty, horsepower 3. 4. rated.
 - Switches shall be horsepower rated. 5.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LINE VOLTAGE WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this Section consists of providing all wire and cable rated 600 volts or less, including splices and terminations, as shown on the Drawings and as described herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. See the following Specification Section for work related to the work in this Section:
 - 1. 260542 Conduits, Raceways and Fittings.
 - 2. 260533 Junction and Pull Boxes.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field tests shall be performed as specified in paragraph 3.04 of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors shall be copper, type THHN/THWN/MTW oil and gasoline resistant, 600 volt rated insulation.
- B. Conductors shall be stranded copper.
- C. Minimum power and control wire size shall be No. 12 AWG unless otherwise noted.
- D. All conductors used on this Project shall be of the same type and conductor material.

2.02 CABLES

- A. All individual conductors shall be copper with type THHN/THWN, 600 volt rated insulation.
- B. Insulation Marking All insulated conductors shall be identified with printing colored to contrast with the insulation color.
- C. Color Coding As specified in paragraph 3.03.

- Special Wiring Where special wiring is proposed by an equipment manufacturer, submit the special wiring requirements to the Owner's Representative and, if approved, provide same. D. Special wire shall be the type required by the equipment manufacturer.
- Other Wiring Wire or cable not specifically shown on the Drawings or specified, but required, shall be of the type and size required for the application and as approved by the E. Owner's Representative.
- Manufacturer Acceptable manufacturers including Cablec, Southwire, or equal. F.

TERMINATIONS 2.03

- Manufacturer Terminals as manufactured by T&B, Burndy or equal. A.
- Wire Terminations Stranded conductors shall be terminated in clamping type terminations which serve to contain all the strands of the conductor. Curling of a stranded conductor around a screw type terminal is not allowed. For screw type terminations, use a fork type stake-on В. termination on the stranded conductor. Use only a stake-on tool approved for the fork terminals selected.
- End Seals Heat shrink plastic caps of proper size for the wire on which used. C.

2.04

Tape used for terminations and cable marking shall be compatible with the insulation and **TAPE** jacket of the cable and shall be of plastic material. A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

CABLE INSTALLATION 3.01

- Clean Raceways Clean all raceways prior to installation of cables as specified in Section 260542 - Conduits Raceway and Fittings. A.
- All line voltage wiring shall be installed in conduit. В.
- All feeder conductors shall be continuous from equipment to equipment. Splices in feeders are not permitted unless specifically noted or approved by the Electrical Engineer. C.
- All branch circuit wiring shall be run concealed in ceiling spaces, walls, below floors or in crawl spaces unless noted otherwise. D.
- Cable Pulling Exercise care in pulling wires and cables into conduit or wireways so as to avoid kinking, putting undue stress on the cables or otherwise abrading them. No grease will be permitted in pulling cables. Only soapstone, talc, or UL listed pulling compound will be E. permitted. The raceway construction shall be complete and protected from the weather before

- cable is pulled into it. Swab conduits before installing cables and exercise care in pulling, to avoid damage to conductors.
- F. Bending Radius Cable bending radius shall be per applicable code. Install feeder cables in one continuous length.
- G. Equipment Grounding Conductors Provide an equipment grounding conductor, whether or not it is shown on the Drawings, in all conduits or all raceways.
- H. Panelboard Wiring In panels, bundle incoming wire and cables which are No. 6 AWG and smaller, lace at intervals not greater than 6 inches, neatly spread into trees and connect to their respective terminals. Allow sufficient slack in cables for alterations in terminal connections. Perform lacing with plastic cable ties or linen lacing twine. Where plastic panel wiring duct is provided for cable runs, lacing is not necessary when the cable is properly installed in the duct.

3.02 CABLE TERMINATIONS AND SPLICES

- A. Splices UL Listed wirenuts.
- B. Terminations Shall comply with the following:
 - Make up and form cable and orient terminals to minimize cable strain and stress on device being terminated on.
 - 2. Burnish oxide from conductor prior to inserting in oxide breaking compound filled terminal.

3.03 CIRCUIT AND CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. Color Coding - Provide color coding for all circuit conductors. Insulation color shall be white for neutrals and green for grounding conductors. Conductor colors shall be as follows:

<u>VOLTAGE</u>	<u>208/120V</u>
Phase A Phase B Phase C Neutral Ground	Black Red Blue White Green

- B. Color coding shall be in the conductor insulation for all conductors #10 AWG and smaller; for larger conductors, color shall be either in the insulation or in colored plastic tape applied at every location where the conductor is readily accessible.
- C. Circuit Identification All underground distribution and service circuits shall be provided with plastic identification tags in each secondary box and at each termination. Tags shall identify the source transformer of the circuit and the building number(s) serviced by the circuit.

FIELD TESTS 3.04

- All systems shall test free from short circuits and grounds, shall be free from mechanical and electrical defects, and shall show an insulation resistance between phase conductors and ground of not less than the requirements of the CEC. All circuits shall be tested for proper neutral connections.
- Insulation Resistance Tests: Perform insulation resistance tests on circuits with #2 AWG and larger conductors to be energized with a line-to-neutral voltage of 120 volts or more. Make these tests before all equipment has been connected. Test the insulation with a 500Vdc В. insulation resistance tester with a scale reading 100 megohms. The insulation resistance shall be 2 megohms or more. Submit results for review.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES 1.01

Conduits, wires, ground rods and other materials for the electrical grounding system. A.

RELATED SECTIONS 1.02

Section 260500- Electrical General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GROUND ROD 2.01

"Copperweld" ground rod conforming to or exceeding requirements of U.L. Specification No. 467 (ANSI C-33.8). Rod shall be 3/4" diameter and 10' in length, unless otherwise noted on A. the Drawings.

GROUNDING AND BONDING 2.02

Compression fittings, Thomas & Betts, Series 52000, 53000 or 54000 or approved equal. A.

HARDWARE 2.03

Bolts, nuts and washers shall be bronze, cadmium plated steel or other non-corrosive materials, A. approved for the purpose.

WATERPROOF SEALANT 2.04

Use Kearney "Aqua Seal" mastic sealant on all below grade clamp or compression type A. connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GROUNDING AND BONDING 3.01

- Grounding and bonding shall be as required by codes and local authorities. A.
- All electrical equipment shall be grounded, including, but not limited to, panel boards, terminal В. cabinets and outlet boxes.

260526-1 GROUNDING

- The ground pole of receptacles shall be connected to their outlet boxes by means of a copper ground wire connecting to a screw in the back of the box. C.
- A green insulated copper ground wire, sized to comply with codes, shall be installed in all D. conduit runs.
- All metal parts of pull boxes shall be grounded per code requirements. E.
- All ground conductors shall be green insulated copper. F.
- The ground system electrodes shall be tested for resistance before the equipment ground conductors are connected. Maximum ground system resistance shall be 25 ohms. Install up to two additional ground rods to meet the 25 ohm requirement. Multiple ground rods shall not be G. less than 10 feet apart.

END OF SECTION 260526

260526-2 GROUNDING

SECTION 260533 - OUTLET, JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK 1.01

- The work of this Section consists of providing all required labor, supervision, materials and equipment to satisfactorily complete all electrical installations shown on the drawings, included in these Specification, or otherwise needed for a complete and fully operating facility. A. The work shall include but not be limited to the following:
- Furnish and install all required material, supports and miscellaneous material for the satisfactory interconnection of all associated electrical systems. В.

RELATED WORK 1.02

- See the following specification sections for work related to the work of this section. Α.
 - 260500 General Electrical Requirements. 1.
 - 260542 Conduits, Raceway and Fittings. 2.
 - 260519 Line Voltage Wire and Cable. 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

OUTLET BOXES, JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES 2.01

- Standard Outlet Boxes: Galvanized, steel, knock-out type of size and configuration best suited to the application indicated on the Drawings. Minimum box size shall be 4 inches square (octagon for most light fixtures) by 1-1/2 inches deep with mud rings as required.
- Switch boxes: Minimum box size shall be 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep with mud rings as required. Install multiple switches in standard gang boxes with raised device В. covers suitable for the application indicated.
- Conduit bodies: Cadmium plated, cast iron alloy. Conduit bodies with threaded conduit hubs and neoprene gasketed, cast iron covers. Bodies shall be used to facilitate pulling of conductors or to make changes in conduit direction only. Splices are not permitted in C. conduit bodies. Crouse-Hinds Form 8 Condulets, Appleton Form 35 Unilets or equal.
- Sheet Metal Boxes: Use standard outlet or concrete ring boxes wherever possible; otherwise use a minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal, NEMA I box sized to Code D.

- requirements with covers secured by cadmium plated machine screws located six inches on centers. Circle AW Products, Hoffman Engineering Company or equal.
- Flush Mounted Pull boxes and Junction boxes: Provide overlapping covers with flush head cover retaining screws, prime coated. E.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

OUTLET BOXES 3.01

General: Α.

- All outlet boxes shall finish flush with building walls, ceilings and floors except in mechanical and electrical rooms above accessible ceiling or where exposed work is 1. called for on the Drawings.
- Install raised device covers (plaster rings) on all switch and receptacle outlet boxes installed in masonry or stud walls or in furred, suspended or exposed concrete ceilings. 2. Covers shall be of a depth to suit the wall or ceiling finish.
- Leave no unused openings in any box. Install close-up plugs as required to seal 3. openings.

Box Layout: Β.

- Outlet boxes shall be installed at the locations and elevations shown on the drawings or specified herein. Make adjustments to locations as required by structural conditions and 1. to suit coordination requirements of other trades.
- Locate switch outlet boxes on the latch side of doorways. 2.
- Outlet boxes shall not be installed back to back nor shall through-wall boxes be permitted. Outlet boxes on opposite sides of a common wall shall be separated 3. horizontally by at least one stud or vertical structural member.
- For outlets mounted above counters, benches or backsplashes, coordinate location and mounting heights with built-in units. Adjust mounting height to agree with required 4. location for equipment served.
- On fire rated walls, the total face area of the outlet boxes shall not exceed 100 square 5. inches per 100 square feet of wall area.

Supports: C.

Outlet Boxes installed in metal stud walls shall be equipped with brackets designed for attaching directly to the studs or shall be mounted on specified box supports. 1.

- Fixture outlet boxes installed in suspended ceiling of gypsum board or lath and plaster construction shall be mounted to 16 gauge metal channel bars attached to main ceiling 2. runners.
- Fixture outlet boxes installed in suspended ceilings supporting acoustical tiles or panels shall be supported directly from the structure above where pendant mounted lighting 3. fixture are to be installed on the box.
- Fixture Boxes above tile ceilings having exposed suspension systems shall be supported 4. directly from the structure above.
- Outlet and / or junction boxes shall not be supported by grid or fixture hanger wires at 5. any locations.

JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES 3.02

General: A.

- Install junction or pull boxes where required to limit bends in conduit runs to not more than 360 degrees or where pulling tension achieved would exceed the maximum allowable for the cable to be installed. Note that these boxes are not shown on the 1. Drawings.
- Locate pull boxes and junction boxes in concealed locations above accessible ceilings or exposed in electrical rooms, utility rooms or storage areas. 2.
- Install raised covers (plaster rings) on boxes in stud walls or in furred, suspended or exposed concrete ceilings. Covers shall be of a depth to suit the wall or ceiling finish. 3.
- Leave no unused openings in any box. Install close-up plugs as required to seal 4. openings.
- Identify circuit numbers and panel on cover of junction box with black marker pen. 5.

Box Layouts: В.

Boxes above hung ceilings having concealed suspension systems shall be located adjacent to openings for removable recessed lighting fixtures. 1.

Supports: C.

- Boxes installed in metal stud walls shall be equipped with brackets designed for attaching directly to the studs or shall be mounted on specified box supports. 1.
- Boxes installed in suspended ceilings of gypsum board or lath and plaster construction shall be mounted to 16 gauge metal channel bars attached to main ceiling runners. 2.
- Boxes installed in suspended ceilings supporting acoustical tiles or panels shall be supported directly from the structure above. 3.

4. Boxes mounted above suspended acoustical tile ceilings having exposed suspension systems shall be supported directly from the structure above.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260542 - CONDUITS, RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK 1.01

The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing conduits, raceways and fittings as shown on the Drawings and as described herein. A.

RELATED WORK 1.02

See the following specification sections for work related to the work in this section: A.

1.	260543	Underground Ducts
2.	260519	Line Voltage Wire and Cable
3.	260533	Junction and Pull Boxes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

CONDUITS, RACEWAYS 2.01

- Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Couplings shall A. be compression or set-screw type.
- Flexible Conduit: Flexible metal conduit shall be galvanized steel. В.
- Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRS) shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Couplings C. shall be threaded type.
- Rigid Non-metallic Conduit: Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be PVC Schedule 40 (PVC-40 or NEMA Type EPC-40) conduit approved for underground use and for use with 90° C wires. D.

CONDUIT SUPPORTS 2.02

- Supports for individual conduits shall be galvanized malleable iron one-hole type with conduit A. back spacer.
- Supports for multiple conduits shall be hot-dipped galvanized Unistrut or Superstrut channels, or approved equal. All associated hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized. В.
- Supports for EMT conduits shall be galvanized pressed steel single hole straps. C.

Clamp fasteners shall be by wedge anchors. Shot in anchors shall not be allowed. D.

FITTINGS 2.03

- Provide threaded-type couplings and connectors for rigid steel conduits; provide steel compression (watertight), or steel set-screw type for EMT, (die-cast zinc or malleable iron type fittings are not allowed). Provide threaded couplings and Meyers hubs for rigid steel conduit Α. exposed to weather.
- Fittings for flexible conduit shall be Appleton, Chicago, IL, Type ST, O-Z Gedney Series 4Q by General Signal Corp., Terryville, CT, T & B 5300 series, or approved equal. В.
- Fittings for use with rigid steel shall be galvanized steel or galvanized cast ferrous metal; access fittings shall have gasketed cast covers and be Crouse Hinds Condulets, Syracuse, NY, Appleton Unilets, Chicago, IL, or approved equal. Provide threaded-type couplings and C. connectors; set-screw type and compression-type are not acceptable.
- Fittings for use with rigid non-metallic conduit shall be PVC and have solvent-weld-type D. conduit connections.
- Union couplings for conduits shall be the Erickson type and shall be Appleton, Chicago, IL, Type EC, O-Z Gedney 3-piece Series 4 by General Signal Corp., Terryvile, CT, or approved E. equal. Threadless coupling shall not be used.

Bushings: F.

- Bushings shall be the insulated type. 1.
- Bushings for rigid steel shall be insulated grounding type, O-Z Gedney Type HBLG, Appleton Type GIB, or approved equal. 2.

Conduit Sealants: G.

Fire Retardant Types: Fire stop material shall be reusable, non-toxic, asbestos-free, expanding, putty type material with a 3-hour rating in accordance with UL Classification 1. 35L4 or as specified on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

CONDUIT, RACEWAY AND FITTING INSTALLATION 3.01

- For conduit runs exposed to weather provide rigid metal (GRS).
- For conduit run underground, in concrete or masonry block wall and under concrete slabs, install minimum 3/4" size nonmetallic (PVC) with PVC elbows. Where conduits transition from underground or under slab to above grade install wrapped rigid metal (GRS) elbows and risers. В.

- For conduit runs concealed in steel or wood framed walls or in ceiling spaces or exposed in interior spaces above six feet over the finished floor, install EMT. C.
- Flexible metal conduit shall be used only for the connection of recessed lighting fixtures and motor connections unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. Liquid-tight steel flexible conduit D. shall be used for motor connections.
- The minimum size raceway shall be 1/2-inch unless indicted otherwise on the Drawings. E.
- Installation shall comply with the CEC. F.
- From pull point to pull point, the sum of the angles of all of the bends and offset shall not G. exceed 360 degrees.
- Conduit Supports: Properly support all conduits as required by the NEC. Run all conduits concealed except where otherwise shown on the drawings. H.
 - Exposed Conduits: Support exposed conduits within three feet of any equipment or device and at intervals not exceeding NEC requirements; wherever possible, group conduits together and support on common supports. Support exposed conduits fastened to the surface of the concrete structure by one-hole clamps, or with channels. Use conduit spacers with one-hole clamps.
 - Conduits attached to walls or columns shall be as unobtrusive as possible and shall avoid windows. Run all exposed conduits parallel or at right angles to building lines.
 - Group exposed conduits together. Arrange such conduits uniformly and neatly. b.
 - Support all conduits within three feet of any junction box, coupling, bend or fixture. 2.
 - Support conduit risers in shafts with Unistrut Superstrut, or approved equal, channels 3. and straps.
 - Moisture Seals: Provide in accordance with NEC paragraphs 230-8 and 300-5(g). I.
 - Where PVC conduit transitions from underground to above grade, provide rigid steel 90's with risers. Rigid steel shall be half-lap wrapped with 20 mil tape and extend minimum 12" above J. grade.
 - Provide a nylon pull cord in each empty raceway. K.
 - Provide galvanized rigid steel factory fittings for galvanized rigid steel conduit. L.
 - Slope all underground raceways to provide drainage; for example, slope conduit from equipment located inside a building to the pull box or manhole located outside the building. Μ.
 - Conduits shall be blown out and swabbed prior to pulling wires, or installation of pull cord in N. empty conduits.

END OF SECTION 260542

SECTION 262726 - DEVICES WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK 1.01

- The work of this section consists of: A.
 - Furnishing, installing, and connecting all duplex receptacles complete with wall plates and/or covers, as shown on the Drawings. 1.
 - Furnishing, installing and connecting all light switches complete with wall plates and or handle operators, as shown on the Drawings. 2.

RELATED WORK 1.02

- See the following specification sections for work related to the work of this section: A.
 - 260542 Conduits, Raceways and Fittings. 1.
 - 260519 Line Voltage Wire and Cable. 2.
 - 260533 Junction and Pull Boxes. 3.
- SUBMITTALS: As specified in Section 260500 and Division 01. 1.03
 - Submit manufacturers published descriptive literature properly marked to identify the items to A. be supplied.
 - A single complete submittal is required for all products covered by this Section. В.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

RECEPTACLES 2.01

- General Receptacles shall be heavy duty, high abuse, grounding type. A.
- Duplex Receptacles: B.
 - Receptacles shall be specification grade, rated 20 ampere, two-pole, 3-wire, 120 volt, NEMA 5-20 configuration, self-grounding with screw terminals. Color shall be as 1. selected by the Architect.
 - Devices shall have a nylon face, back and side wired. 2.

262726-1 DEVICES WIRING

Manufacturer: Hubbell #5262 Series, Leviton #5362 Series. 3.

GFCI Receptacles: C.

- Device shall be rated 20 ampere, 2-pole, 3-wire, 120 volt, conforming to NEMA 5-20 configuration. Face shall be nylon composition. Unit shall have an LED type red indicator light, test and reset push buttons. Color shall be as selected by the Architect. 1.
- GFCI component shall meet UL 943 Class A standards with a tripping time of 1/40 second at 5 milliamperes current unbalance. Operating range shall extend from -31°F to 2. 158°F. Unit shall have transient voltage protection and shall be ceramic encapsulated for protection against moisture.
- Manufacturer: Hubbell #GF20__LA Series, Leviton #8898 Series. 3.

SWITCHES 2.02

- Switches shall be rated 20 amperes to 120/277 volts ac. Units shall be flush mounted, selfgrounding, quiet operating toggle devices. Handle color shall be as selected by the Architect. A.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Hubbell #HBL1221 Series, Leviton #1221 Series
- Timed switches: Shall be as designed by Paragon Electric Company # ET2000f or Watt Stopper TS-200 rated for the voltage specified on drawings. Time-out shall be adjustable from В. 5 minutes up to 12 hours. Unit shall be provided with warning alarm.
- Dimmer switches: Switch shall be a specified on drawings, color per architect. Heat fins shall not be removed, where dimmer switches are ganged together, care shall be taken to install C. correct size backbox to accommodate switches without removing fins.

PLATES 2.03

- General Plates shall be of the style and color to match the wiring devices, and of the required number of gangs. Plates shall conform with NEMA WD 1, UL 514 and FS W-P-455A. Plates on finished walls shall be non-metallic or stainless steel. Plates on unfinished walls and on A. fittings shall be of zinc plated steel or case metal and shall have rounded corners and beveled
- Non-Metallic: Plates shall be plain with beveled edges and shall be nylon or reinforced В. fiberglass.
- Stainless Steel: Plates shall be .040 inches thick with beveled edges and shall be manufactured from No. 430 alloy having a brushed or satin finish. C.
- Cast Metal: Plates shall be cast or malleable iron covers with gaskets so as to be moisture D. resistant or weatherproof.
- Blank Plates: Cover plates for future telephone outlets shall match adjacent device wall plates E. in appearance and construction.

262726-2 DEVICES WIRING

Weatherproof Plate: Cover plates in wet and damp locations shall have recessed in-use covers, Taymac or equal. Back box shall be suitable for the wall material where it is installed. F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES 3.01

- Interior Locations: In finished walls, install each device in a flush mounted box with washers as required to bring the device mounting strap level with the surface of the finished wall. On A. unfinished walls, surface mount boxes level and plumb.
- Mounting Heights: Adjust boxes so that the front edge of the box shall not be farther back from the finished wall plane than 1/4-inch. Adjust boxes so that they do not project beyond the finished wall. Height of device shall be as follows unless otherwise noted on the drawings: В.
 - Receptacles 1.
- 15 Inches from finished floor to bottom of box.
- Toggle Switches 2.
- 48 Inches from finished floor to top of box.

Receptacles: C.

- Ground each receptacle using a grounding conductor, not a yoke or screw contact.
- Install receptacles with connections spliced to the branch circuit wiring in such a way that removal of the receptacle will not disrupt neutral continuity and branch circuit 2. power will not be lost to other receptacles in the same circuit.

INSTALLATION OF WALL PLATES 3.02

- General Plates shall match the style of the device and shall be plumb within 1/16-inch of the A. vertical or horizontal.
- Interior Locations, Finished Walls: Install non-metallic plates so that all four edges are in continuous contact with the finished wall surfaces. Plaster filling will not be permitted. Do В. not use oversized plates or sectional plates.
- Interior Locations, Unfinished Walls: Install stainless steel or cast metal cover plates.
- Exterior Locations: Install cast metal plates with gaskets on wiring devices in such a manner C. as to provide a rain tight weatherproof installation. Cover shall be [lockable] outdoor "in use" D. type.
- Future Locations: Install blanking cover plates on all unused outlets. E.

262726-3 **DEVICES WIRING**

TESTS 3.03

Receptacles: A.

After installation of receptacles, energize circuits and test each receptacle to detect lack of ground continuity, reversed polarity, and open neutral condition. 1.

END OF SECTION 262726

262726-4 DEVICES WIRING

SECTION 262816 - CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 Description of Work:
 - The work of this Section consists of providing circuit breakers as shown on the Drawings and as described herein.
- 1.02 Related Work: See the following Specification Sections for work related to the work in this Section.
 - 260500 General Electrical Requirements
- 1.03 Submittals:
 - Shop Drawings Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 260500 and Division 00. For each circuit breaker furnished under this Contract, submit manufacturer's name, catalog data, and the following information:
 - Terminal connection sizes.
 - Voltage rating. 2.
 - Breaker manufacturer, types, trip ratings and interrupting ratings.
 - Single Submittal A single complete submittal is required for all products covered by this Section.
 - Closeout Submittals: Submit in accordance with Division 01 and Section 260500, operation and maintenance data for circuit breakers including nameplate data, parts lists, manufacturer's circuit breaker timer, current, coordination curves, factory and field test reports and recommended maintenance procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- Circuit Breaker: Each circuit breaker shall consist of the following:
 - A molded case breaker with an over center toggle-type mechanism, providing quick-make, quick-break action. Each circuit breaker shall have a permanent trip unit containing individual thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Multipole circuit breakers shall have variable magnetic trip elements which are set by a single adjustment to assure uniform tripping characteristics in each pole. Circuit breakers shall be of the bolt-on type unless otherwise noted.
 - Breaker shall be calibrated for operation in an ambient temperature of 40°C.

262816-1 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- C. Each circuit breaker shall have trip indication by handle position and shall be trip-free.
- D. Three pole breakers shall be common trip.
- E. The circuit breakers shall be constructed to accommodate the supply connection at either end of the circuit breaker. Circuit breaker shall be suitable for mounting and operation in any position.
- F. Breakers shall be rated as shown on Drawings.
- G. Circuit breaker and/or Fuse/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations for use in the end use equipment in which it is installed. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end use equipment per CEC section 110-22.
- H. Breakers shall be UL listed. Circuit breakers shall have removable lugs.
- I. Lugs shall be UL listed for copper and aluminum conductors.
- J. Breakers shall be UL listed for installation of mechanical screw type lugs.
- K. Circuit breakers serving HACR rated loads shall be HACR type. Circuit breakers serving other motor loads shall be motor rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 Mounting:
 - A. The highest breaker operating handle shall not be higher than 72 inches above the floor.

END OF SECTION

CIRCUIT BREAKERS

SECTION 265100 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK 1.01

The work of this section consists of providing a lighting system complete, including fixtures, lamps, hangers, reflectors, glassware, lenses, auxiliary equipment, ballasts and sockets. A.

RELATED WORK 1.02

- See the following specification sections for work related to the work of this section: A.
 - 260500 General Electrical Requirements. 1.
 - 260542 Conduit, Raceway and Fittings. 2.
 - 260519 Line Voltage Wire and Cable. 3.
 - 260533 Junction and Pull Boxes. 4.
- SUBMITTALS: In accordance with Division 01. 1.03
 - Submit descriptive data, photometric curves for each fixture configuration proposed. A.
 - Submit shop drawings showing proposed methods for mounting lighting fixtures. B.
 - Seismic Requirements: Submit: C.
 - Sketch or description of the anchorage system.
 - Submit Operation and Maintenance Data per Division 01. D.
 - WARRANTY: High Intensity Discharge lamps which fail within the first year after final acceptance shall be replaced by the Contractor with the warranty clause of the General 1.04 Provisions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

FIXTURES 2.01

Fixtures shall be of the types, wattage's and voltages shown on the Drawings and be UL classified and labeled for the intended use. A.

265100-1 LIGHTING

- Substitutions will not be considered unless the photometric distribution curve indicates the proposed fixture is equal to or exceeds the specified luminaire. В.
- Luminaire wire, and the current carrying capacity thereof shall be in accordance with the CEC. C.
- Luminaires and lighting equipment shall be delivered to the project site complete, with suspension accessories, aircraft cable, stems, canopies, hickeys, castings, sockets, holders, D. ballasts, diffusers, frames, and related items, including support and braces.

BALLASTS 2.02

- Ballasts shall be of the types shown on the drawings. Ballasts shall be CBM certified and bear the UL label. Magnetic ballasts shall be the high power factor type. Electronic ballasts shall be suitable for lamps specified by Advance, Magnetek/Universal, Motorola or approved equal. A. Electronic ballast shall be CBM certified and have a 10% maximum total harmonic distortion.
- All ballasts for fixtures installed outdoors shall provide reliable starting of lamps at 0°F at 90% В. of the nominal line voltage.
- Ballasts producing excessive noise (above 36 dB) or vibration will be rejected and shall be C. replaced at no expense to the Owner.

2.03

- Lamps shall be new at the time of acceptance and shall be General Electric, Osram /Sylvania, A. Phillips, or approved equal.
- Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, lamps shall be third generation T8, 3500°K, and 85 В. CRI minimum.
 - Third Generation: Also known as High-Performance, Higher Lumen, or Super, the third generation of 32 Watt T8 lamps offers 3,100 lumens and a long-life rating of 24,000 hours. Efficacy is high, with lumens per watt in the range of 94 to 100. CRI is 82 to 86. 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION 3.01

General: A.

- All fixtures and luminaires shall be clean and lamps shall be operable at the time of 1. acceptance.
- Install luminaires in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, complete with lamps, 2. ready for operation as indicated.
- Align, mount, and level the luminaires uniformly. 3.

265100-2 LIGHTING

Avoid interference with and provide clearance for equipment. Where an indicated position conflicts with equipment locations, change the location of the luminaire by the 4. minimum distance necessary.

Mounting and Supports: В.

- Unless otherwise shown, Mounting heights shall be as shown on the Drawings. mounting height shall be measured to the centerline of the outlet box for wall mounted fixtures and to the bottom of the fixture for suspended fixtures and to the bottom of the 1. fixture for all other types.
- Luminaire supports shall be anchored to structural members. 2.
- Pendant stem mounted luminaires shall be provided with ball aligners to assure a plumb installation and shall have a minimum 45 degree clean swing from horizontal in all directions. Sway bracing shall be installed as required to limit the movement of the 3. fixture. Fixtures shall be allowed to sway a maximum of 45° without striking any object.
- Fixture supports shall be designed to resist earthquake forces of seismic zone 4. 4.
- Refer to fixture mounting details on drawings for installation requirements. 5.
- Pendant cable mounted luminaries shall be provided with fully adjustable stainless steel aircraft cable hangers unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. 6.

END OF SECTION 265100

265100-3 LIGHTING

SECTION 270500 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING AND PATHWAY SYSTEMS

PART 1-GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS: 1.01

- Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications Sections, apply to Work of this Section. A.
- The general conditions for contracts of construction, referred to in the contract documents as the General Conditions, together with the following articles of the Telecommunications Cable and Pathways Specification, that amend, modify and supplement various articles and provisions В. of the General Conditions, are made part of the Contract and shall apply to all work under the Contract.
- All articles or parts of articles of the General Conditions not so amended, modified or supplemented by this Telecommunications Cabling Specification shall remain in full force and effect. Should any discrepancy become apparent between the General Conditions and the C. Telecommunications Cable and Pathways Specification, the Contractor shall notify the Architect, in writing, and the Architect shall interpret and decide such matters in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS: 1.02

- Standards, materials specifications, related drawings, cable schedules, industry guidelines, and codes referred to herein shall be considered part of these specifications and shall apply to the Α. Work described or implied, herein.
- All local fees, permits and services of inspection authorities shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor, The Contractor shall cooperate fully with local utility companies with respect to В. their services.
- It is the intent of these specifications for the Contractor to provide a complete, functional, standards-based cabling infrastructure for the County's use utilizing category 6 cabling to C. support high speed data applications.
- Any item not specifically shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications, but normally required to conform to the system design intent as presented, are to be considered as D. part of the Contract and required to be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
- Any given item of equipment or material shall be the product of NextLan one manufacturer throughout the facility. Multiple manufacturers of any one item will not be permitted, unless specifically noted otherwise or approved in writing by the Designer prior to purchase and use. E.
- Contract Documents and Drawings depict equipment installation and wiring in a diagrammatic fashion and indicate the general arrangement of equipment and wiring. The most direct routing for conduits and telecommunications pathways is not assured. Exact requirements shall be F.

governed by architectural, structural and mechanical condition/features of the job. Consult all other drawings and specifications.

PRICING: 1.03

Provide total cost and unit pricing as per the General Conditions and Bid instructions. A.

CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE: 1.04

- The selected Contractor shall be fully capable and experienced in the telecommunications distribution system specified. To ensure the system has continued support, the County will contract only with Contractors having a successful history of sales, installation, service, and A.
- During the bid evaluation process, the Customer may, with full cooperation of the Contractor, visit the Contractor's places of business, observe operations, and inspect records. The Contractor must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience. The Contractor must have a Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) on staff that will be ultimately responsible for this project in the Project Manager role. The RCDD must have sufficient experience in this type project as to be able to lend adequate technical support to the field forces during installation, during the warranty period, and during any extended warranty periods or maintenance contracts. A resume of the responsible RCDD must be attached to the Contractor's response for evaluation by the County. Should the RCDD assigned to this project change during the installation, the new RCDD assigned must also submit a resume for review by the County. If, in the opinion of the County, the RCDD does not possess adequate qualifications to support the project, the County reserves the right to require the Contractor to assign an RCDD who, in the County's opinion, possesses the necessary skills and experience required of this project.

WORK INCLUDED 1.05

- The work covered by this Contract includes the construction described and implied, all labor required to perform and complete such construction, all materials required to perform and complete such construction, all services, facilities, tools and equipment required to perform and A. complete such construction, and coordination with the General Contractor and all other trades.
- The scope of this work includes, but is not limited to: В.
 - Provision, installation, termination, identification, and testing of inside plant UTP workstation cables between the IDFs/BDF and the workstations located in the building. This includes all termination components to complete the horizontal links to each 1. workstation outlet.
 - Provide labeling and documentation of all cables faceplates and patch panels installed 2. under this Work.

- Fire stopping of floor and rated wall penetrations specifically provided for the distribution of telecommunications cables. Required floor and wall ratings shall be maintained.
- Preparation and submission of shop drawings, termination schedules, test results, as-built drawings, and component documentations described within this Specification.

1.06 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION AND SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

- A. Installation of conduits, pull-boxes and floor-boxes (provided under electrical Work).
- B. Installation of workstation devices, computers, terminals and similar equipment (installed by County representatives and their additional representatives).
- C. Installation, provisioning or supply of active data and telephone switch equipment is not included in this scope of work.

1.07 SITE VISIT & FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Since the work will be performed on an existing structure, the Contractor shall visit and examine the site of the proposed work to determine the existing conditions that may affect the work. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any assumptions in regard thereto.
- B. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and distances in the field and document the cable lengths and materials to be furnished and installed. The provision and installation of non-specified miscellaneous components and hardware, i.e. drag lines, nuts, bolts and tie wraps shall also be the Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Existing site conditions, Contract Documents and the overall construction schedule must be carefully reviewed to determine all required interfacing and timing of the work. All such documents shall be available through the General Contractor or Construction Management.

1.08 CODES, REGULATIONS & STANDARDS

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all National, State, and Local government authorities, laws and ordinances, as well as, all regulations, codes, and industry guidelines governing the work or interpreted to govern the work by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) at the site. This includes all Owner-specific standards and guidelines related to the Work.
- B. Should any change in the current plans or specifications be required to comply with any Code, Regulation or Standard noted above, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and Architect in writing at the time of submitting the construction schedule.
- C. All equipment and installation methods shall be equal to or exceed the minimum requirements of NEMA, IEEE, ASME, ANSI, TIA BICSI, and Underwriters' Laboratories, where applicable.

SUBMITTALS 1.09

Provide submittals in accordance with schedule and general requirements defined in the A. General Conditions.

Product Data: В.

- Provide, as part of the bid, manufacturers' product data sheets for all material and equipment whose products are proposed. Only specified or accepted manufacturers or 1. suppliers shall appear in the Product Data Submittal. Bid shall not be considered without a complete Product Data Submittal.
- Approved suppliers of the structured cabling system are Superior Essex and Leviton Approved supplier of the support infrastructure components is Chatsworth 2. NexLAN. Products.
- Provide, as part of the bid, manufacturer's product data sheets for all fire stopping 3. materials proposed for use on the project.
- Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where product data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate 4. the applicable information.
- Requests for substitutions of equipment or materials must be made and approved prior to the bid submittal. Unapproved substitutions may constitute a non-compliant bid return. 5.

Shop Drawings: C.

- Provide, for Architect's action, shop drawings for the installation of the Work prior to 1. beginning Work
- Provide detailed plan views and elevations of all equipment racks, termination blocks, patch panels and cable paths, if the elevation and plan views are not identical to the T-2. series bid drawings.
- Provide drawings to show evidence of coordination with other trades. 3.
- Acceptance of any submitted data or Shop Drawings for material, equipment apparatus, devices, arrangement and layout shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility of 4. furnishing same of proper dimensions and weight, capacities, sizes, quantity, quality and installation details to perform efficiently the requirements and intent of the Contract. Such acceptance shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors, omissions or inadequacies of any sort on submitted data or Shop Drawing.
- All Shop Drawings shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of field requirements to allow ample time for review and re-submittal as may be required. All Submittals shall be 5. complete and contain all required and detailed information.

- All Shop Drawings shall contain job name/title and reference to the applicable Drawing and Specification article for reference by the reviewer. 6.
- Provide for County's documentation, a Finish Statement in form stipulated by the Architects, signed by the Contractor, stating that the Work was provided in compliance with the Contract Documents and that the installation was proper for the conditions of 7. application and use.

D. Record Drawings – Submit for County's representative's documentation:

- Provide Record Drawings annotated with the changes made during the installation of the Work so as to be a complete set of "as installed" plans. Drawings shall be in printed form 1. and on compact disk in AutoCAD 2004 dwg format.
- Provide County representative with two (2) sets of Operation and Maintenance Manuals including wiring diagrams, parts lists, shop drawings and manufacturers' information on all equipment and cables provided under this Work. Provide manuals in a high quality, 3-2. ring binder, completely indexed. Provide manuals to the County representative not more than 1 week after project completion.

QUALITY ASSURANCE 1.10

- Contractor is solely responsible for quality control of the Work. Comply with any Quality Control requirements specified in the General Conditions. A.
- All materials furnished shall be new and unused. All materials shall meet all applicable codes provided a standard has been established for the material in question. В.
- At a minimum, fifty percent (50%) of Contractor-provided field technicians at any time shall be factory-certified within 12 months by the manufacturer of the telecommunications system components to install the Contractor-selected and Owner-approved system components. Proof C. of certification shall be available on site for review at all times for each field technician.
- Contractor shall be in good standing with the selected manufacturer(s) of system components and be able to provide the Owner with the extended warranty for the installation offered by the D. manufacturer.
- All work performed by the Contractor shall be available for observation and approval by the Manufacturer, the Owner, and the system Designer in order to verify the systems integrity and increase the performance of the system under the installation and performance guidelines E. described in the Contract Documents.

COORDINATION OF THE WORK 1.11

Carefully check space requirements and the physical confines of the area of work to insure that all material can be installed in the spaces allotted thereto, including conduits and cable supports.

- B. Transmit to other trades in a timely manner all information required for work to be provided under the respective Sections in ample time for installation.
- C. Wherever work interconnects with or contacts the work of other trades, coordinate with other trades to insure that all trades have the information necessary so that they may properly install all the necessary connections and equipment.
- D. Due to the type of installation, a fixed sequence of operation is required to properly install the complete systems. Coordinate project and schedule work with the General Contractor in accordance with the construction sequence. Provide status of the installation to the General Contractor to allow them to update their project schedules.
- E. The Contractor shall, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper compliance with the design intent.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Procedure: In Accordance with Division One, General Requirements.
- B. Deliver materials (except bulk materials) in manufacturer's unopened container fully identified with the manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size and color.
- C. Store materials suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection until installed. Store all items subject to moisture damage in dry spaces. Provide space requirements for storage in submittals list. The General Contractor shall assign storage space.

1.13 CERTIFICATION & WARRANTY

- A. All work and all items of equipment and materials shall be warranted for a minimum period of one year from the date of acceptance of the work. Where a manufacturer's warranty is longer than one year, the Contractor shall offer the extended warranty. The Contractor shall, upon notification of any defective items, repair or replace such items within 24 hours without cost to County, all to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- B. The installed passive components of the Work described in the Contract Documents shall be covered under a manufacturer supported Lifetime Warranty related to installed materials, supported applications and the installation workmanship. This guarantee and extended warranty shall be supported in writing by both the connectivity and cable manufacturer and shall address and cover the following:
 - 1. All defects in wire, cable, components and/or other materials in the Voice and Data Communication System.
 - 2. All specification and performance parameters of system components as presented in the Construction Documents at the time of installation completion will be warranted/ guaranteed to provide margins of 3.0 dB for all frequencies swept from 1 250 MHz for the published TIA/EIA 568C parameters for NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT,

- and Return Loss performance standards as published in TIA/EIA for more than one manufacturer.
- All workmanship associated with any warranty issues related to providing, installing, certifying and documenting the Work described in the Construction Documents shall be 3. covered by this warranty.
- Contractor shall respond to the Owners request and correct any problems, malfunctions, and warranty issues associated with the Work described in the Construction Documents without C. additional charge to the Owner within three (3) calendar days for the entire warranty period, as stated in the Warranty.
- The Owner considers the Voice Data Communications System components a whole, complete system and requires an integrated component/cable warranty from both the cable manufacturer and the connectivity manufacturer for material and installation workmanship as described in the D. Construction Documents.

PROJECT CLOSEOUT 1.14

- The installed Voice Data Communications System will not be accepted until all work is complete and properly documented and all punch list items discovered are completed to the A. Designer and Owner's complete satisfaction.
- The warranty will not begin until after a thirty (30) day acceptance period (See below for Acceptance Period information) to judge the performance of the installed Voice Data В. Communication System. If during this thirty (30) day period the installed system does not perform adequately, the Trade Contractor must repair the installation within two (2) days to the satisfaction of the Designer and Owner and/or the Contract Documents and the thirty (30) days will restart from the date of the resolution.
- The Trade Contractor's project manager must be available to answer questions about the installation and to attend site visits and meetings during the acceptance period. C.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

DESCRIPTION 2.01

- Provide telecommunications cable and termination equipment with performance levels and capacities as noted herein.
- Any item not specifically shown on the drawings or called for in this section of the project specifications, but normally required to conform with the system design intent, are to be В. considered as part of the Contract and shall be included in the Contractor's scope of work.
- The Construction Documents define the minimum acceptable quality by designating a manufacturer's trade or brand name and part number, by describing attributes, performance, or other standards. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify that all Contractor-proposed C.

- products and system components meet or exceed the minimum acceptable performance requirements outlined below, even for those listed in the "material" section(s).
- D. All products designated as "or equal", "or equivalent", and "or acceptable substitute" indicate that an alternate product that equals or exceeds the product attributes may be substituted for that product so specified. The proposed alternate component(s) performance must be independently verified and documented. This independent verification documentation must be presented to the Designer for review and approval during the bid submittal process. The alternate product must be approved by the Designer and Owner prior to purchase, installation, and/or certification. Purchase and/or installation of any component without written approval of materials by the Designer and/or Owner is done at the Contractor's own risk.
 - E. Any part numbers provided in this Specification have been coordinated with the manufacturers latest available product literature. Part numbers are subject to change without notice by the manufacturers. Where a specific part number is invalid, provide product meeting component description.
 - F. Contractor shall provide product submittals adequate to clearly demonstrate the conformance of the specific product to the attributes, performance, and standards set forth within the Construction Documents for all products prior to use after the bid submittal phase. Alternates proposed after the bid submittal phase are required to have written approval for use by the Designer.
 - G. All cable shall be rated and installed for the specific construction environment, unless otherwise noted in the Construction Documents. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the installation environment prior to bid.
 - H. All products shall be new, unused, in perfect working condition, and in the original packaging containers upon arrival at the Project Site and also prior to installation. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify the status of the products and report, in writing to the Designer and Owner, any products that do not conform to the requirements described within the Construction Documents. Commencement of the Work described herein constitutes the Contractor's acceptance of new, unused products as stated, being installed. Any products found to be non-conforming shall be replaced with conforming products by the Contractor at their expense immediately.

2.02 COMPONENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with technical requirements of this section and the bid requirements provided in General Conditions, provide cable and equipment from the manufacturers as indicated herein as a connectivity and distribution "system".
- B. Horizontal cables and terminations must be certified as a system. Manufacturers' specifications and guarantees of system compliance must be provided for acceptance.
- C. Approved suppliers of the structured cabling system are Superior Essex and Leviton only. Approved supplier of the support infrastructure components is Chatsworth Products.

MATERIALS 2.03

Where specific items are called out in the specification or indicated on the drawings for a specific application, use those products or materials, or approved substitutes. Where no specific Α. call outs are made use premium products and materials.

SUBSTITUTIONS 2.04

- All products described by attributes and noted with the optional "or equal", "or equivalent", and "or acceptable substitute" indicate that an alternate product that equals or exceeds the specified A. product attributes may be substituted for that product so specified if approved by the Designer in writing prior to bid.
- The alternate or equal designated products must be submitted for review and judgment to the Owner and Designer prior to inclusion in a Contractor's bid. The Contractor-proposed alternate В. products or components that meet or exceed the specified attributes must be verified by two (2) independent sources within the past 6 months.
- The Contractor shall submit a written request for Designer and Owner approval of their use fourteen (14) elapsed days after the first pre-bid meeting date. This request shall include the two (2) independent sources, the original product's specification sheet, the proposed substitute product cut sheet, and a written request to review the substitute product that includes any cost impact (increase or decrease) associated with the request.

CABLE MEDIA 2.05

- 4-Pair Cable Unshielded Twisted Pair Plenum CMP: A.
 - Physical Specifications: 4 twisted pair 24 AWG, solid copper conductors, 100 ohm nominal impedance +/-15% and independently verified as TIA/EIA category-6 performance.
 - Electrical characteristics: Superior to the individual characteristics proposed in TIA/EIA Category 6 cable performance specification. 2.
 - Cable Construction: conductors shall be individually insulated with 100% Fluorinated-Ethylene-Propylene (FEP) and jacketed with an approved material per the installation 3. environment.
 - Colors are outlined in the T-series drawings. 4.
 - Manufacturer: Superior Essex. 5.

TERMINATION HARDWARE 2.06

Modular Insert Copper Termination Panels:

- 1. All copper termination panels shall be modular metal frame, 48 port panels that accept modular category-6 RJ45 jack inserts or blank inserts from the same manufacturer.
- 2. Panels shall be 19" rack-mountable and provide labeling space for each port.
- 3. Metal modular panels shall be black in color. Modular jack inserts shall correspond with the colors outlined in the T-series drawings.
- 4. Manufacturer: Leviton.

B. Modular Connectors/Jacks:

- 1. Wall Outlets & faceplates, containing 8-pin modular connectors, non-keyed, angled front. 8-pin connectors; complies with EIA/TIA Category 6, performance specifications. Outlet wired with standards compliant T568-B pinning. Coordinate jack colors with T-series drawings.
- 2. IDF Patch panel modular jacks shall match the outlet jacks at each workstation location (color, performance, and labeling).
- 3. Manufacturer:: Leviton

2.07 MANAGEMENT HARDWARE

A. Cable Managers:

- 1. Rack mount, Double sided 2 U 19" Horizontal Wire Management Panel
 - a. Manufacturer: Chatsworth

2.08 CABLE PATHWAYS

- A. Non-Continuous Cable Supports (Multi Tiered J Hook Assemblies) for cables not in conduit.
 - Multi- tiered non-continuous cable support assemblies shall be used to support
 telecommunications cables in accessible ceiling areas. Assemblies may be factory
 assembled or assembled from pre-packaged kits. Assemblies shall consist of a steel
 angled hanger bracket holding up to six non-continuous cable supports, rated for indoor
 use in non-corrosive environments; UL Listed.
 - Provide all necessary hardware for installing multi-tiered support brackets in accessible ceiling spaces. These spaces may include T-bar ceiling, threaded rod spaces, and or direct mounting to concrete wall or ceiling.
 - a. Manufacturer: Chatsworth

2.09 LABELS

A. Labels:

- Laser printed self-adhesive, smudge resistant self-laminating labels for cables and faceplates. Labels shall be appropriately sized for cable diameter. Labels shall be appropriately colored for faceplate color contrast.
- 2. Manufacturer: Rhino 6000/6500 Labeler and Labels

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Contractor shall examine the site conditions and telecommunications spaces associate with the work and the conditions under which the Worth would be performed prior to beginning work. Contractor shall remedy conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 METHODS AND PROCEDURES

- A. Examine and compare the Telecommunications Drawings and Specifications with the Drawings and Specifications of the other trades. Report any discrepancies between them to the Architect, and obtain from them written instructions for changes necessary in the work. At time of bid, the most stringent requirements shall be included in the bid.
- B. Install and coordinate the telecommunications cabling Work in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, make proper provisions to avoid interference in a manner accepted by the Architect. Any repairs or changes made necessary in the Contract Work, caused by the Contractor's neglect, shall be made by him at his own expense.
- C. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file of Shop Drawings and other submissions, including the Project specifications and the drawings, at the job site at all times. Shop Drawings and all other submissions shall be made available to the Architect and County representative at their request.
- D. The Contractor shall follow manufacturers' instructions for installing components and adjusting all equipment and telecommunications cables. Submit two (2) copies of such instructions to the Architect before installing any equipment. Provide a copy of such instructions at the equipment during any work on the equipment. Where no instructions are included with the equipment, follow accepted industry practices and workmanlike installation standards.
- E. Perform all tests required by local authorities in addition to test specified herein.
- F. Do not allow telecommunication cables to run parallel with electrical cables/conduits, unless they are separated by a minimum of 12 inches. Note: any telecommunications cables that must cross over electrical cables/conduits shall do so only at 90-degree angles.

- Ensure that all telecommunications cable supports (conduits, support grips, J hooks) are fully installed before proceeding with cable installation. At no times shall cables be installed and left unsupported. At no times shall cables be tie-wrapped to any other supporting structure in lieu of G. specified cable supports. Do not bundle or tie-wrap the cables even within the approved cable supports.
- For installation of Non-Continuous Cable supports (Multi Tiered J Hook Assemblies), ensure cable is supported with a J Hooks every 4 to 5 feet. No cable shall remain unsupported for more H. then 5 feet.
- Do not lay telecommunications cables unprotected on the floor at any time. If cables must be left on any floor, protect the cables so that they may not be walked on or have any material or I. equipment placed or rolled on top of them at any time.
- Maintain manufacturers' recommended minimum bend radius of the cables, at all times (minimum bend radius may be as small as 1 inch for 4-pair UTP). Do not stretch, stress, tightly coil, bend or crimp the workstation cables during the installation or when leaving them out of J. the way of other trades during the staging work. The Contractor, at the Contractors expense, shall replace all abused or stressed cables.
- Keep all items protected before and after installation, with dust and waterproof barrier materials as necessary. The Contractor shall be responsible to ensure the integrity of the protective K. measures throughout the life of the project.
- Clean up and remove all debris generated by installation activities. Keep the telecommunications areas free of debris at all times. L.
- Deliver to County's representative two sets of all special tools specifically needed for proper operation, adjustment and maintenance of cable and cable termination hardware installed under M. this Contract.
- Upon project completion, provide as-built drawings and documentation as defined herein. N.
- Craft personnel shall be qualified to perform the work activities and be knowledgeable of the O. following:
 - Color coding of standard UTP cables. 1.
 - Bonding and grounding of cable tray and equipment racks. 2.
 - Testing conductors for electrical continuity. 3.
 - Testing of copper conductors for wire mapping, attenuation and worst case near end cross talk and other tests as required by ANSI/EIA/TIA 568-B.1 and B.2 4.
 - Termination or connectorization of unshielded twisted pair cable on all specified 5. connectors and termination.

- Generally accepted industry standards, as well as manufacturers written installation instructions, will be used for in-process quality control and final acceptance of the work 6.
- Check actual job conditions prior to start of any work. Ensure all preceding trade work associated with the telecommunications system in accurate before proceeding with the installation. The Contractor will be responsible for inspecting the previously performed work of P. other trades, and commencement of work will serve as evidence of the acceptance of this work as suitable for the work to follow. Notify in writing the Owner and Designer of any discrepancies that will impact the telecommunications system prior to commencement of said work. Examples of work which must be checked include, but are not limited to:
 - Electrical requirements (conduit installation and capacity) 1.
 - The telecommunications rooms are the size shown on the Project Drawings. 2.
 - Adequate clearances of doors, riser spaces and ceilings for all component of the 3. telecommunications system.

INSTALLATION 3.03

Termination Components: Α.

- Provide Wall Outlets & faceplates containing 8-pin modular connectors, non-keyed, 8pin connectors; complies with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568C.2 - Category 6, performance specifications. Outlet wired with standards compliant T568-B pinning. Coordinate 1. faceplate color and jack color with T-series drawings.
- Provide IDF modular termination jacks at patch panels as 8-pin modular connectors, nonkeyed, 8-pin connectors; complies with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568C.2 - Category 6, performance specifications. Wired with standards compliant T568-B pinning. Coordinate 2. jack colors with T-series drawings. Install black colored blank modular inserts into unused patch panel ports.
- Provide required amount of patch cords for connectivity as specified above. 3.

Cables: В.

- For standard type outlets, provide 4-pair Category 6 cables from each workstation telecommunications outlet location to the respective termination location as indicated in the project drawings. For additional workstation types as indicated on the drawings route 1. the correct amount of Category 6 cable from each workstation telecommunications outlet location to the respective termination location. Terminate all cables onto 8-pin modular connectors at the outlet location. Terminate the four cables onto rack mounted metal modular data jack insert patch panels.
 - Where telecommunications outlets are wall mounted inside enclosed offices, route cables overhead from the termination location (IDF) to the outlet area, and down a conduit stub-

- up to a junction box at the bottom of the conduit. Mount outlets with an appropriate
- Where workstation outlets are mounted in drywall partitions to support seating in the common areas, route cables from the termination location (IDF) to the accessible ceiling area within the commons area and down a conduit stub-up to a junction box at the bottom 3. of the conduit. Mount outlets with an appropriate faceplate.

Identification: C.

- Provide on all outlet faceplates installed under this Work. Labels should be machinedgenerated labels with the outlet ID as per EIA/TIA-606A standards that is approved by 1. the Owner prior to use.
- Provide on all termination panels installed under this Work, machine-generated designation strips with the cable ID and pair number, in uppercase lettering. 2.
- Provide on all patch panels installed under this Work, machine-generated label with the cable ID, and fiber strand number in uppercase lettering. 3.
- Provide on all telecommunications cables installed under this work a machine-generated label with the cable ID, in black uppercase lettering on a permanent adhesive, white label stock, covered with permanent water resistant sealer. Labels shall be placed on both ends 4. of the cable and no more then 6" from the point at which the cable is broken out into individual copper pairs or strands from the connector or termination block or patch panel. Labels shall be placed parallel with the cable. All labels shall be readily visible.
 - Hand lettered label stock will not be accepted for final installation. Hand lettered stock is only acceptable for use with temporary labeling required during construction phases. 5.
 - If at any time during the project, the label becomes illegible or removed, the Contractor shall immediately replace it with a duplicate preprinted label. 6.
 - All cable IDs shall be both physically and visually accessible upon completion of the 7. project.

COPPER CABLE TESTING AND VERIFICATION 3.04

- Verify and test all catefory-6 cables with a Fluke DSP 4300 series Level III tester that has been properly calibrated by the manufacturer within the recommended time frame for factorycertification. Verification and documentation of latest factory certification must be provided by A. the Contractor prior to testing.
- The tester interface adapters shall be PM06 universal permanent link adapters and must be in new condition with the adapter cable and assembly not indication any twisting or kinking resulting from coiling and storing of the tester interface adapters. В.
- Baseline accuracy of the copper test equipment must exceed TIA Level III, as indicated by C. independent laboratory testing.

- Copper Test equipment must be capable of verifying Category 3, Category-5E and Category-6 links or channels independent of termination hardware configuration (IDC or 110-style) for D. levels of performance.
- Copper Test equipment shall be capable of storing full frequency sweep data for all tests and printing color graphical reports for all swept measurements. E.
- The testing device shall be provided by the Trade Contractor and approved by the Designer, and Owner prior to use. It is the responsibility of the Trade Contractor to get written authorization from the Designer and Owner to commence testing with their proposed device. F. Failure to gain approval is at the Trade Contractor's risk and expense.
- All category-6 cables shall be tested for, and comply with, TIA/EIA 568-C.2 standards. G.

TEST DOCUMENTATION 3.05

- A complete set of test results shall be presented to the Designer and Owner at least one(1) week before the placement of active electronics in the IT spaces. The Trade Contractor shall identify the types of cable tester(s) used during the testing and verification when presenting the results A. for each type of cable and each test procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- All verification and test results shall be submitted to the Designer and Owner in both paper and electronic formats printed directly from the testing device software application. Paper results must be neatly presented in a three (3) ring binder and sectioned according to floor and cable В. type, OSP, category-6, category-3, and optical fiber cables must be divided into separate sections with each floor. Electronic results must be presented on CD-Rom disc(s) in the testing device's native file type with a copy of the electronic software used to generate the test results for review by the Owner, Designer and the contractor selected connectivity and cable group representative(s).
 - Trade Contractor shall warrant in writing that one hundred percent (100%) of the installation meets requirements specified under subsection above sections. Owner reserves the right to conduct. Using Trade Contractor equipment and /or labor, a random re-test of up to five (5) C. percent of the cable plant to confirm documents results. Complete (100%) random re-testing, if performed, shall be at the expense of the Owner, using standard labor rates if no failures are found. If any failures are found in the 5% verification testing performed by the Owner, the retesting expense shall be the Trade Contractor's. Any failing cabling shall be re-tested and restored to a passing condition. In the event more then two percent (2%) of the cable plant fails during re-test, the entire cable plant shall be re-tested and restored to a passing condition at no additional cost to the Owner.

FIRE STOP - PENETRATION SEALANT 3.06

- Provide fire-resistant materials of a type and composition necessary to restore fire ratings to all wall or floor ceiling penetrations. Material must be properly classified and meet all national and A. local codes.
- All penetrations through fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed to prevent the passage of cold smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetrations, before, during or after a fire. The В.

fire rating of the penetration seal shall be at least that of the floor or wall into which it is installed, so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the National Electrical Code.

- No flammable material may be used to line the chase or hole in which the fire stop material is C. to be installed.
- All damming materials to be left in place after the seal is complete shall be non-flammable. D.
- The sealant shall remain resilient and pliable to allow the removal and or addition of cable without necessity of drilling holes. It shall adhere to itself perfectly to allow any and all repairs to be made with the same material. It shall allow for vibration, expansion and/or contraction of E. anything passing through the penetration without affecting the seal, or cracking, crumbling and
- When sealant is injected into a penetration, the material shall expand to surround all the items within the penetration and maintain pressure against the walls of the penetration as well as the pass-through items. The material shall cure within five minutes and be fire resistant at that time. F. No heat shall be required to further expand the material to prevent the passage of fire and smoke or water.
- The materials shall have been subjected to fire exposure in accordance with standard timetemperature curve in the Standard, UL ASTM E 119 and NFPA 251. The fire stop material shall have also been subjected to the hose stream test in accordance with UL 10B. G.

AS BUILT DRAWINGS AND CABLE LIST 3.07

The Contractor shall provide "As-Built" drawings to the owner. These as-built drawings shall include all work described within this specification section, and drawings. A.

MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE 3.08

- Where the Specifications and/or Project Drawings call for an installation to be made in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations, a copy of such recommendations shall always be kept on the job site, and shall be available to the Owner. A.
- Contractor shall follow manufacturer's instructions where they cover points not specifically indicated on Project Drawings and Specifications. If said instructions differ from the Project Drawings and Specifications, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain clarification В. from the Owner in writing before commencing work.

TRAINING 3.09

Provide training for the Owner-appointed employees to operate and maintain the installed technology utility system.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The installation will not be accepted until all work is complete and properly documented, as noted above and in the Project Drawings and not until all punch list items discovered are completed to the Owner's satisfaction and after the successful completion of the Acceptance period.
- B. Following the completion and compliance of all requirements noted above and in Division One, the Owner will issue a Notice of Completion confirming that the Technology Portion of the project is complete. A forty-five (45) day Acceptance period will begin immediately following the issuance of this Notice of Completion
- C. During the acceptance period, the Voice data Communication System, as described herein and in the Project Drawings, must be up and operational. If there is a major system failure, the Acceptance period will begin again, once the failure is resolved and the system is back up and running. Major system failures are defined as failures that impact 10% or more of the user connections.
- D. This Acceptance period shall be considered outside any Warranty period provided by the Contractor or Manufacturer. Once the forty-five (45) days Acceptance period has successfully passed, the Warranty period shall begin.
- E. The project manager must be available to answer questions about the installation and to attend site visits and meetings during the acceptance period, as deemed necessary by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 270500